

# XWAY™ PHY

**Ethernet Physical Layer Devices** 

# XWAY™ PHY11G

Single Port Gigabit Ethernet PHY (10/100/1000 Mbit/s) PEF 7071, Version 1.5

# User's Manual

Hardware Description Revision 1.0, 2012-02-17

Edition 2012-02-17

Published by Lantiq Deutschland GmbH Am Campeon 3 85579 Neubiberg, Germany © 2012 Lantiq Deutschland GmbH All Rights Reserved.

#### **Legal Disclaimer**

The information given in this document shall in no event be regarded as a guarantee of conditions or characteristics. With respect to any examples or hints given herein, any typical values stated herein and/or any information regarding the application of the device, Lantiq hereby disclaims any and all warranties and liabilities of any kind, including without limitation, warranties of non-infringement of intellectual property rights of any third party.

#### Information

For further information on technology, delivery terms and conditions and prices, please contact the nearest Lantiq Office (www.lantiq.com).

#### Warnings

Due to technical requirements, components may contain dangerous substances. For information on the types in question, please contact the nearest Lantiq Office.

Lantiq components may be used in life-support devices or systems only with the express written approval of Lantiq, if a failure of such components can reasonably be expected to cause the failure of that life-support device or system or to affect the safety or effectiveness of that device or system. Life support devices or systems are intended to be implanted in the human body or to support and/or maintain and sustain and/or protect human life. If they fail, it is reasonable to assume that the health of the user or other persons may be endangered.



XWAY™	(WAY™ PHY11G, Single Port Gigabit Ethernet PHY (10/100/1000 Mbit/s)				
Revision	History: 2012-02-17, Revision 1.0				
Previous	Revision: none				
Page	Subjects (major changes since last revision)				

#### **Trademarks of Lantiq**

CONVERGATETM, COSICTM, DUALFALCTM, DUSLICTM, ELICTM, EPICTM, FALCTM, GEMINAXTM, ISACTM, IWORXTM, OCTALFALCTM, OCTATTM, QUADFALCTM, SCOUTTM, SEROCCOTM, SICOFITM, SLICTM, SMINTTM, SOCRATESTM, VINAXTM, VINETICTM, XWAYTM

#### **Other Trademarks**

ARM<sup>TM</sup>, Blue tooth <sup>TM</sup> of Blue tooth SIG Inc. CAT-iq<sup>TM</sup> of DECT Forum. EPCOS<sup>TM</sup> of Epc os AG. HYPERTERMINAL<sup>TM</sup> of Hilgraeve Incorporated. IEC<sup>TM</sup> of Commission Electrotechnique Internationale. IrDA<sup>TM</sup> of Infrared Data Association Corporation. ISO<sup>TM</sup> of INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION. MATLAB<sup>TM</sup> of MathWorks, Inc. NUCLEUS<sup>TM</sup> of Mentor Graphics Corporation. MIPS<sup>®</sup> of MIPS Technologies, Inc., USA. muRata<sup>TM</sup> of MURATA MANUFACTURING CO. SOLARIS<sup>TM</sup> of Sun Microsystems, Inc. Samtec<sup>®</sup> of Samtec Inc. TEAK LITE<sup>TM</sup> of CEVA, Inc. TEKTRONIX<sup>TM</sup> of Tektronix Inc. UNIX <sup>TM</sup> of X/Open Company Limited. VERILOG<sup>TM</sup>, PALLADIUM<sup>TM</sup> of Cade nce De sign Systems, Inc. VxWorks<sup>TM</sup>, WIND RIVER <sup>TM</sup> of WIND RIVER SYSTEMS.

Last Trademarks Update 2012-01-04



#### **Table of Contents**

# **Table of Contents**

	Table of Contents	. 4
	List of Figures	. 8
	List of Tables	10
1	Introduction	12
1.1	About XWAY™ PHY11G	12
1.2	Overview	
1.2.1	Logic Symbol	
1.2.2	Features	
1.2.3	Typical Applications	
1.2.3.1	Copper Application	
1.2.3.2	Media Converter Application	
1.2.3.3	Gigabit Interface Converter (GBIC) Application	
1.2.4	Terminology and Nomenclature	16
2	External Signals	17
2.1	Pin Diagram	
2.2	Pin Description	18
2.2.1	Pin Identifications	
2.2.2	General Pins	
2.2.3	Media-Dependent Interface (MDI) Pins	
2.2.4	Media-Independent Interface (MII) Pins	
2.2.5	Control Interface Pins	
2.2.6	JTAG Interface	
2.2.7	Power Supply Pins	29
3	Functional Description	
3.1	Modes of Operation	
3.1.1	Copper Flow	
3.1.2	Media Converter Flow	
3.2	Media-Independent Interfaces (MII)	
3.2.1	X-speed Media-Independent Interface (xMII)	
3.2.1.1 3.2.1.2	xMII Signal Multiplexing	
3.2.1.2 3.2.2	xMII Signal Conditioning	
3.2.2 3.2.3	Reduced Gigabit Media-Independent Interface (RGMII)	
3.2.4	Serial Gigabit Media-Independent Interface (SGMII)	
3.2.5	Reduced Ten Bit Interface (RTBI)	
3.3	Media Functions	
3.3.1	Media-Dependent Interfaces (MDI)	
3.3.1.1	Copper Interface	
3.3.1.2	Fiber Interface	
3.3.2	Auto-Negotiation	38
3.3.3	Auto-Downspeed	38
3.3.4	Auto-Crossover and Polarity-Reversal Correction	3 9
3.3.5	Transformerless Ethernet (TLE)	
3.4	Configuration, Control and Status Functions	
3.4.1	Configuration of XWAY™ PHY11G via Pin-Strapping	
3.4.2	Configuration of XWAY™ PHY11G via External EEPROM	
3.4.2.1	EEPROM Applications	48



#### **Table of Contents**

3.4.2.2	EEPROM Detection	48
3.4.2.3	EEPROM Content	49
3.4.2.4	EEPROM Frame Formats	50
3.4.2.4.1	Frame Formats in 11-Bit Addressing Mode	50
3.4.2.4.2	Frame Formats in 16-Bit Addressing Mode	52
3.4.2.4.3	EEPROM Access via MDIO	54
3.4.3	Configuration and Control Via MDIO	57
3.4.3.1	MDIO Interface	
3.4.3.2	MDIO Address Space	
3.4.3.3	MDIO Interrupt	
3.4.4	LED Interface	
3.4.4.1	Single Color LED Mode	62
3.4.4.2	Bi-Color LED Mode	
3.4.4.3	LED Operations	
3.4.4.3.1	LED Externally Controlled Mode (ECM)	
3.4.4.3.2	LED Functions in Internally Controlled Mode (ICM)	
3.4.4.3.3	LED Configuration in ICM	
3.5	Power Management	
3.5.1	Power Supply	
3.5.1.1	Power Supply Using Integrated Switching Regulator	
3.5.1.2	Power Supply Without Using Integrated Switching Regulator	
3.5.2	Power Over Ethernet (PoE)	
3.5.2.1	Powered Device (PD)	
3.5.2.2	Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE)	
3.5.3	Energy-Efficient Ethernet	
3.5.3.1	EEE for 10BASE-Te	
3.5.3.2	EEE for 100BASE-TX	
3.5.3.3	EEE for 1000BASE-T	
3.5.3.4	Auto-Negotiation for EEE Modes	
3.5.3.5	Support of Legacy MACs	
3.5.4	Wake-on-LAN (WoL)	
3.5.5	Power Down Modes	
3.5.5.1	PD FORCE Mode	
3.5.5.2	ANEG Mode	
3.5.5.3	PD IDLE Mode	78
3.5.5.4	DATA Mode	
3.5.5.5	EEE Mode	
	Testing Functions	
3.6.1	JTAG Interface	
3.6.2	Payload Data Tests	
3.6.2.1	Test Packet Generator (TPG)	
3.6.2.2	Error Counters	
3.6.3	Test Loops	
3.6.3.1	Near-End Test Loops	
3.6.3.1.1	MAC Interface Test Loop	
3.6.3.1.2	MDI Test Loop	
3.6.3.1.2	Echo Test Loop	
3.6.3.1.3	·	
	Far-End Test Loop	
	MDIO Registers	
4.1	STD: Standard Management Registers	
4.2	PHY: PHY-Specific Management Registers	108



#### **Table of Contents**

5	MMD Registers	132
5.1	EEE: Standard EEE Registers for MMD=0x03	
5.2	ANEG: Standard Auto-Negotiation Registers for MMD=0x07	
5.3	EEPROM: EEPROM Address Space (MMD=0x1E)	
5.4	INTERNAL: Internal Address Space (MMD=0x1F)	
6	Electrical Characteristics	
6.1	Absolute Maximum Ratings	
6.2	Operating Range	
6.3	Recommended Operating Conditions	
6.4	Power-Up Sequence	
6.5	DC Characteristics	
6.5.1	Digital Interfaces	
6.5.1.1	GPIO Interfaces	
6.5.1.2	MII Receive Interface	
6.5.1.3	MII Transmit Interface	
6.5.1.4	LED Interface	
6.5.1.5	JTAG Interface	
6.5.2	Twisted-Pair Interface	
6.5.3	SGMII Interface	
6.5.4	1000BASE-X Interface	
6.6	AC Characteristics	
6.6.1	Reset	
6.6.2	Power Supply	
6.6.3	Input Clock	
6.6.4	Output Clock	162
6.6.5	MDIO Interface	162
6.6.6	RMII Interface	163
6.6.7	RGMII Interface	164
6.6.7.1	Transmit Timing Characteristics	164
6.6.7.2	Receive Timing Characteristics	165
8.6.8	RTBI Interface	167
6.6.8.1	Transmit Timing Characteristics	167
6.6.8.2	Receive Timing Characteristics	168
6.6.9	SGMII Interface	169
6.6.9.1	Transmit Timing Characteristics	169
6.6.9.2	Receive Timing Characteristics	170
6.6.10	1000BASE-X Interface	
6.6.10.1	Transmit Timing Characteristics	171
6.6.10.2	Receive Timing Characteristics	172
6.6.11	Twisted-Pair Interface	172
6.7	Isolation Requirements	172
6.8	External Circuitry	
6.8.1	Crystal	
6.8.2	LED	
6.8.3	Transformer (Magnetics)	
6.8.4	RJ45 Plug	
6.8.5	Twisted-Pair Common-Mode Rejection and Termination Circuitry	
6.8.6	SGMII Interface	
6.8.7	1000BASE-X Interface	
7	Package Outline	182



Table	of	Contents

References	. 184
Terminology	. 185



**List of Figures** 

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1	Logic Symbol of the XWAY™ PHY11G	13
Figure 2	XWAY™ PHY11G Used in Copper Applications	15
Figure 3	XWAY™ PHY11G Used in Media Converter Applications	
Figure 4	XWAY™ PHY11G Used in 10/100/1000BASE-T GBIC/SFP Application	16
Figure 5	Transmit and Receive Terminology	16
Figure 6	Pin Diagram of the XWAY™ PHY11G (Top View of VQFN48 Package)	17
Figure 7	Functional High-Level Block Diagram of XWAY™ PHY11G	30
Figure 8	xMII Signal Conditioning between MAC and XWAY™ PHY11G	33
Figure 9	Twisted-Pair Interface of XWAY™ PHY11G Including Transformer and RJ45 Plug	37
Figure 10	External Circuitry for the Transformerless Ethernet Application	40
Figure 11	External Circuitry for TLE when Connected to Current-Mode Line-Driver Based PHY	41
Figure 12	Overview of the Configuration Flow	
Figure 13	Soft Pin-Strapping External Circuitry	43
Figure 14	Timing Diagram for a Random Address Single Byte Write	
Figure 15	Timing Diagram for a Random Address Single Byte Read	
Figure 16	Timing Diagram for a Burst Read	
Figure 17	Timing Diagram for a Random Address Single Byte Write	
Figure 18	Timing Diagram for a Random Address Single Byte Read	
Figure 19	Timing Diagram for a Burst Read	
Figure 20	Flow-Chart for an Indirect EEPROM Write Cycle Via MDIO-MMD Access	
Figure 21	Flow-Chart for an Indirect EEPROM Read Cycle Via MDIO-MMD Access	
Figure 22	MDIO Write Frame	
Figure 23	MDIO Read Frame	
Figure 24	Layout of the MDIO Address Space	
Figure 25	External Circuitry for an Active-High MDINT	
Figure 26	External Circuitry for an Active-Low MDINT	
Figure 27	Single Color LED External Circuitry	
Figure 28	Bi-Color LED External Circuitry	
Figure 29	External Circuitry using the Integrated Switching Regulator	
Figure 30	External Circuitry without using the Integrated Switching Regulator	
Figure 31	Generic Schematic of the PoE/PD Application	
Figure 32	Generic Schematic of the PoE/PSE Application	
Figure 33	EEE Low-Power Idle Sequence	
Figure 34	LPI Mode Operation in XWAY™ PHY11G	
Figure 35	Block Diagram of a WoL Application	74
Figure 36	The Magic Packet Format.	
Figure 37	State Diagram for Power-Down Mode Management	
Figure 38	Test Packet Format	
Figure 39	MAC Interface Near-End Test Loop	
Figure 40	MDI connector Near-End Test Loop	
Figure 41	Echo Near-End Test Loop	
Figure 42	PCS Far-End Test Loop	
Figure 43	Timing Diagram for the XWAY™ PHY11G Reset Sequence	
Figure 44	Timing Diagram for the MDIO Interface	
Figure 45	Transmit Timing Diagram of the RMII	
Figure 46	Transmit Timing Diagram of the RGMII	
Figure 47	Receive Timing Diagram of the RGMII	
Figure 48	Transmit Timing Diagram of the RTBI	
Figure 49	Receive Timing Diagram of the RTBI	168



## **List of Figures**

Figure 50	Transmit Timing Diagram of the SGMII	169
Figure 51	Receive Timing Diagram of the SGMII	170
Figure 52	Transmit Timing Diagram of the 1000BASE-X Interface	171
Figure 53	Receive Timing Diagram of the 1000BASE-X	172
Figure 54	Equivalent Circuit for Crystal Specification	173
Figure 55	Tolerance Graph for the Forward Current Versus Voltage of the Supported LEDs	174
Figure 56	Schematic of a Typical Gigabit Ethernet Transformer Device	175
Figure 57	Twisted-Pair Common-Mode Rejection and Termination Circuitry	178
Figure 58	External Circuitry for SGMII	179
Figure 59	Simplified External Circuitry for SGMII	180
Figure 60	External Circuitry for a 1000BASE-X Interface	181
Figure 61	Package Dimension Drawing of the VQFN48 Package	182
Figure 62	Soldering Footprint for the VQFN48 Package	183
Figure 63	Tane Reel Packing Dimension Drawing of VOEN48	183



**List of Tables** 

# **List of Tables**

Table 1	Abbreviations for Pin Types	
Table 2	Abbreviations for Buffer Types	. 18
Table 3	General Pins	
Table 4	Twisted-Pair Interface Pins	20
Table 5	Media-Independent Interface Pins	21
Table 6	Control Interface Pins	27
Table 7	JTAG Interface Pins	. 28
Table 8	Power Supply Pins	
Table 9	MII and MDI Combinations Supported by XWAY™ PHY11G	30
Table 10	xMII Signal Multiplexing	. 32
Table 11	Transmit Control Encoding	. 34
Table 12	Receive Control Encoding	. 34
Table 13	Supported Twisted-Pair Mappings	
Table 14	Soft Pin-Strapping: Mapping of Pull-Down Capacitance/Resistor Values to Configuration Bits	43
Table 15	Mapping of Configuration Pins/Bits to Device Parameters (No EEPROM Connected)	44
Table 16	Functions of Device Parameters Controlled by Soft Pin-Strapping (No EEPROM Connected)	44
Table 17	Mapping of Configuration Pins/Bits to Device Parameters (EEPROM is Connected)	46
Table 18	Functions of Device Parameters controlled by Soft Pin-Strapping (EEPROM is Connected)	46
Table 19	Supported EEPROM Devices	48
Table 20	Configuration Signature Record (CSR)	49
Table 21	Configuration Content Record	50
Table 22	Address Bit Mapping in 11-Bit Addressing Mode	5 1
Table 23	Address Bit Mapping in 16-Bit Addressing Mode	53
Table 24	Definition of MDIO Frame Components	. 58
Table 25	MDIO Indirect MMD Device Address Overview	
Table 26	Direct LED Functions	
Table 27	Complex LED Functions	
Table 28	Switching Regulator External Component Values	
Table 29	Programming Sequence for the Wake-On-LAN Functionality	. 76
Table 30	JTAG TAP Controller Op-Codes	
Table 31	JTAG Boundary Scan ID	
Table 32	Registers Address Space	
Table 33	Registers Overview	
Table 34	Registers Overview	132
Table 35	Similar Registers	
Table 36	Similar Registers	
Table 37	Similar Registers	
Table 38	Similar Registers	
Table 39	Absolute Limit Ratings	
Table 40	Operating Range	
Table 41	DC Characteristics of the GPIO Interfaces (VDDP = 2.5 V)	
Table 42	DC Characteristics of the GPIO Interfaces (VDDP = 3.3 V)	
Table 43	DC Characteristics of the Receive MII Interface	
Table 44	DC Characteristics of the Transmit MII Interface	
Table 45	DC Characteristics of the Transmit LED Interface	
Table 46	DC Characteristics of the JTAG Interface (VDDH = 2.5 V)	
Table 47	DC Characteristics of the JTAG Interface (VDDH = 3.3 V)	
Table 48	AC Characteristics of the RSTN Pin	
Table 49	AC Characteristics of the Power Supply	161

10



#### **List of Tables**

Table 50	AC Characteristics of Input Clock on XTAL1 Pin	161
Table 51	AC Characteristics of Output Clock on CLKOUT Pin	162
Table 52	AC Characteristics of the MDIO Interface	162
Table 53	Timing Characteristics of the RMII at 10/100 Mbit/s	163
Table 54	Transmit Timing Characteristics of the RGMII	164
Table 55	Receive Timing Characteristics of the RGMII	165
Table 56	Transmit Timing Characteristics of the RTBI	167
Table 57	Receive Timing Characteristics of the RTBI	168
Table 58	Transmit Timing Characteristics of the SGMII	169
Table 59	Receive Timing Characteristics of the SGMII	170
Table 60	Transmit Timing Characteristics of the 1000BASE-X Interface	171
Table 61	Receive Timing Characteristics of the 1000BASE-X	
Table 62	Electrical Characteristics for Supported Crystals	173
Table 63	Electrical Characteristics for Supported LEDs	174
Table 64	Electrical Characteristics for Supported Transformers (Magnetics)	175
Table 65	Electrical Characteristics for Supported RJ45 Plugs	177
Table 66	Electrical Characteristics for supported Transformers (Magnetics)	178
Table 67	Electrical Characteristics for the SGMII External Components	179
Table 68	Flectrical Characteristics for the 1000BASE-X External Components	181



Introduction

#### 1 Introduction

This document specifies the functionality of the Lantiq XWAY™ PHY11G Version 1.5 Gigabit Ethernet (GbE) transceiver integrated circuit. It describes all aspects required for the development of systems based on XWAY™ PHY11G technology.

#### 1.1 About XWAY™ PHY11G

The XWAY™ PHY11G is an ultra-low power, multi-mode Gigabit Ethernet (GbE) PHY IC, supporting speeds of 10, 100 and 1000 Mbit/s in full-duplex or half-duplex mode. It can be used in various data flows based on twisted-pair and fiber-optic communication links. The main application is the copper mode, where Media-Independent Interface (MII) data is converted to a Media-Dependent Interface (MDI) based on the 10BASE-T(e), 100BASE-TX and 1000BASE-T Ethernet standards according to [1].

The XWAY™ PHY11G supports a number of features for convenience and reliability, including auto-negotiation (Chapter 3.3.2), auto-MDIX, auto-downspeed (Chapter 3.3.3) and cable wiring fault correction. In addition, the integrated cable diagnostics mode, the test packet generator, and the various test loops can be used for analysis and debugging of the target system. The XWAY™ PHY11G includes an integrated serializer/deserializer (SerDes) that can be used to operate a fibe r link in conjunction with a 1000B ASE-X fiber module. This capability enables media-converter data flow applications.

The MII pins of the XWAY™ PHY11G can be re-assigned to form one of several standard MII interfaces such as RMII, RGMII, RTBI and SGMII. In RGMII mode, the integrated delay function for the TX and RX clock simplifies PCB design. In SGMII mode, the PHY does not require a receive clock and instead uses the integrated Clock and Data Recovery (CDR).

Configuration management of the XWAY™ PHY11G can be done using its MDIO in terface. Alternatively, the device can be pre-configured by means of an external I²C-based EEPROM. Simple basic settings can be made using the no vel so ft pin -strapping fea ture available for the LED pins (see Chapter 3.4.1). The device a lso integrates a standard Test Access Port (TAP) for boundary scan.

The XWAY™ PHY11G is en cased in the industry's smallest package (VQFN48) for a GbE PHY device with a given feature set and considering the level of integration. It therefore provides an ideal solution for footprint-sensitive applications such as SFP copper modules or LAN-on-Motherboard. Furthermore, the XWAY™ PHY11G design supports a reduced external bill of materials, for example through the integration of termination resistances at both the MDI and MII. The CLKOUT pin can optionally be used to provide a 25/125 MHz reference clock, allowing for multiple PHY devices to be cascaded while using only one crystal.

With an effectiveness of more than 80%, the XWAY™ PHY11G is tailored for energy efficiency. It can be operated from a single power supply ranging from 2.5 V to 3.3 V, in which case the 1.0 V domains are self-supplied using the device's integrated DC/DC switching regulator. By supporting the Energy-Efficient Ethernet (EEE) standard as defined in the IEEE 802.3az standard ([2]), the PHY is able to reduce active power consumption during periods of low link utilization, to as little as 10% of the nominal cons umption. Through implementation of a real voltage mode line-driver, the active nominal power of the device is significantly reduced when compared to other devices of the same kind. Additionally, this line-driver technology does not require any center tap supply at the magnetics. This further simplifies the magnetics as there is now no need to use common-mode chokes.

The XWAY™ PHY11G supports further power savings at system level by means of the integrated Wake-on-LAN (WoL) feature. This mode can be activated at all Ethernet speeds. A WoL event is indicated to the SoC via an interrupt pin. It is possible to configure the polarity and functionality of this interrupt. Various events may be indicated via this interrupt, so as to reduce the need for MDIO polling by the SoC.

The XWAY™ PHY11G provides a set of 3 freely-configurable LED pins. Although LEDs can also be directly driven by the SoC (for example a network processor) via MDIO registers, the built-in functionality covers application needs such as bi-color LED support, configurable blinking frequencies, and configurable multiple-function assignment per LED.



Introduction

#### 1.2 Overview

This section gives an overview of the features and capabilities of the XWAY™ PHY11G Version 1.5.

## 1.2.1 Logic Symbol

Figure 1 shows the logic symbol of the XWAY™ PHY11G.

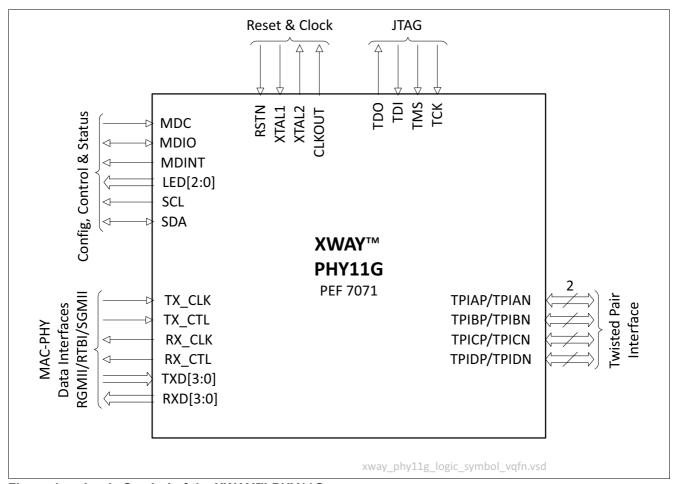


Figure 1 Logic Symbol of the XWAY™ PHY11G

Introduction

#### 1.2.2 Features

This section outlines the features of the XWAY™ PHY11G Version 1.5.

#### General:

- Flexible power supply: V<sub>DDH</sub> = 2.5 V... 3.3 V
- Single power supply optionally using the integrated DC/DC converter
- · Low power consumption of 400 mW in Gigabit Ethernet mode
- Configurable startup mode using sophisticated pin-strappings
- Flexible architecture using an integrated device controller

#### Interfaces:

- Twisted-pair interface:
  - 10BASE-T(e), 100BASE-TX, 1000BASE-T<sup>1)</sup>
  - Support of Power over Ethernet (PoE, see Chapter 3.5.2)
  - Support of transformerless Ethernet for backplane applications
- Data interfaces (xMII1):
  - RMII
  - RGMII
  - RTBI
  - SGMII /1000BASE-X SerDes at 1.25 Gbaud
  - Jumbo packets of up to 10 kB
- Control interfaces:
  - MDIO
  - JTAG interface for boundary scan
  - Support of stand-alone operational mode using EEPROM interface (I<sup>2</sup>C, Two-Wire)
- Clocking:
  - Support of 25 MHz and 125 MHz input clock
  - Support of 25 MHz crystal using integrated oscillator
  - 25 MHz or 125 MHz clock output

#### **Ethernet:**

- Auto-negotiation with next-page support
- Wake-on-LAN support
- Auto-downspeed
- · Support of auto-MDIX at all copper media speeds
- Support of auto polarity-correction at all copper media speeds
- Various test features:
  - Test loops
  - Dummy frame generation and frame error counters
  - Analog self-test
- Cable diagnostics:
  - Cable open/short detection
  - Cable length estimation

#### External circuitry optimization:

- Integrated termination resistors at twisted-pair interface
- · Integrated termination resistors at RGMII

<sup>1) 10</sup>BASE-T operation is only standard-conform at V<sub>DDH</sub> = 3.3 V. This limitation does not apply to 10BASE-Te Ethernet.

Introduction

- Support of low-cost transformers (magnetics)
- · Support of low-cost crystal

#### 1.2.3 Typical Applications

This section introduces typical applications of the XWAY™ PHY11G, sorted according to the medium type used in the application.

#### 1.2.3.1 Copper Application

In applications using the copper medium, the XWA Y™ PHY11G is used to connect a 10/100/1000BASE-T capable MAC unit to a twisted-pair medium, such as a CAT5 cable infrastructure. The connection between MAC and PHY can be established using one of the supported xMII interface types: RGMII, RTBI or SGMII.

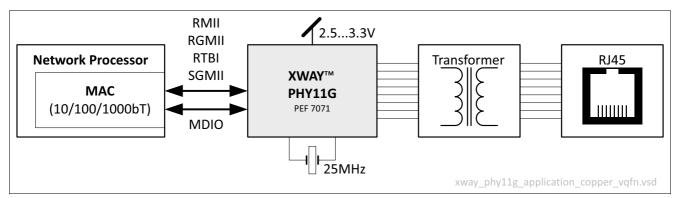


Figure 2 XWAY™ PHY11G Used in Copper Applications

#### 1.2.3.2 Media Converter Application

In media converter applications, the PHY is used to interface between fiber and copper media. The fiber medium can be connected using a fiber or SFP module, which is connected via a 1000BASE-X or SGMII interface. The copper medium is connected via a twisted-pair interface (RJ45), using a transformer for galvanic de-coupling. Only one instance of the XWAY™ PHY11G device is required to address this application. Stand-alone operation is possible using the EEPROM (see **Chapter 3.4.2**) self-configuration capability.

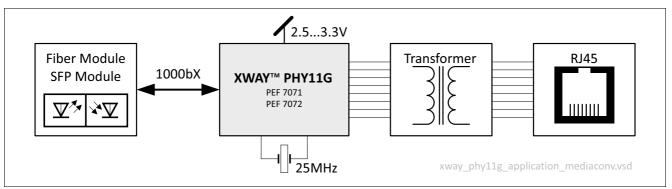


Figure 3 XWAY™ PHY11G Used in Media Converter Applications

#### 1.2.3.3 Gigabit Interface Converter (GBIC) Application

The GB IC [12] application is used to sup port a 10/100/1000BASE-T GB IC/SFP module implementation, as illustrated in Figure 4. The MDIO interface of the XWAY™ PHY11G device is now not available, but an EEPROM can optionally be used to upload customer-specific configuration settings (see Chapter 3.4.2).

Introduction

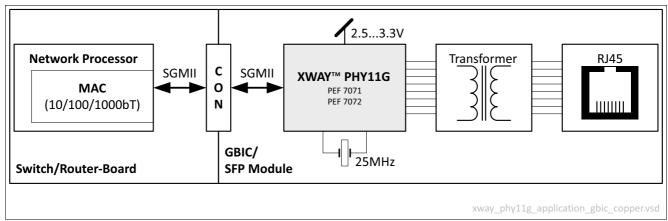


Figure 4 XWAY™ PHY11G Used in 10/100/1000BASE-T GBIC/SFP Application

#### 1.2.4 Terminology and Nomenclature

Throughout this document, the terms transmit (TX) and receive (RX) are used to specify the data and signal flow directions. Unless stated otherwise, the TX direction refers to the flow of data and signals from the MII to the MDI, that is from the MAC interface to the transmission medium. The transmission of data actually refers to the transport of data towards the next lower layer in the OSI reference model. The RX direction refers to the flow of data and signals in the opposite directions.

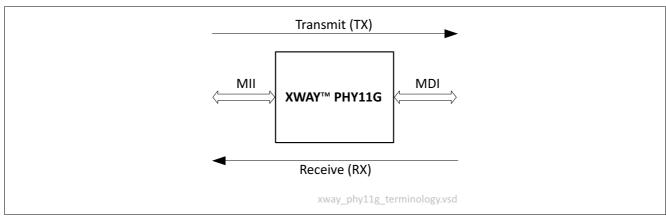


Figure 5 Transmit and Receive Terminology

Abbreviations are used throughout this document. Each abbreviation is explained once at its first appearance in the text, and is also included in a consolidated list of acronyms in **Terminology**.

When referring to registers, the document uses the following nomenclature:

[Address-Space].[Sub-Space].[Register].[Register-Element]

As an example,

MDIO.STD.CTRL.PD

refers to the PD bit inside the CTRL register, which is located inside the STD register's space of the MDIO address space (see also **Chapter 4**).

Alternatively, the text uses register references according to IEEE8 02.3-2005. These re ferences are only applicable to the MDIO.\* address space. Such references use the format:

(Register-Number.Register-Bit-Number)

As an example, the reference (0.11) refers to the same MDIO.STD.CTRL.PD bit.



**External Signals** 

# 2 External Signals

This chapter describes the external signals of the XWAY™ PHY11G.

#### 2.1 Pin Diagram

**Figure 6** shows the pin diagram of the XWAY™ PHY11G when taking a top view of the VQFN48 package. The pins and the common ground pad (EPAD) are visible on the bottom side of the package. The latter is illustrated using dashed lines. The subsequent sections describe each of these pins in more detail.

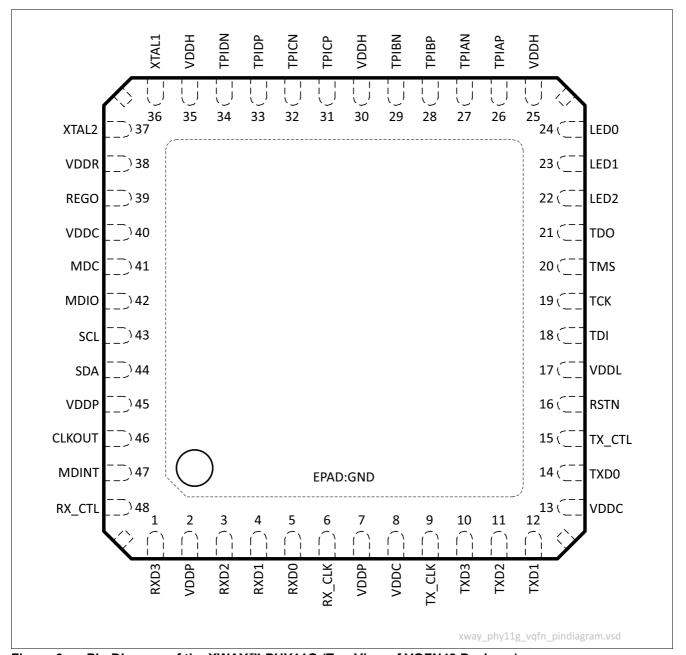


Figure 6 Pin Diagram of the XWAY™ PHY11G (Top View of VQFN48 Package)

17

**External Signals** 

## 2.2 Pin Description

In this section, all the XWAY™ PHY11G pins are grouped according to their functionality and described in detail in Chapter 2.2.2 through to Chapter 2.2.7 respectively. Chapter 2.2.1 explains the terminology used for the pin and buffer types.

#### 2.2.1 Pin Identifications

The abbreviations used in the following sub-sections for the pin types and buffer types are explained in **Table 1** and **Table 2** respectively.

Table 1 Abbreviations for Pin Types

Туре	Long Name	Remarks
I	Input pin	
0	Output pin	
I/O	Bi-directional pin	
PWR	Power supply pin	
GND	Ground pin	

Table 2 Abbreviations for Buffer Types

Туре	Long Name	Remarks
A	Analog levels	This buffer type is used for purely analog levels. The exact electrical characteristics are specified in the corresponding sections of <b>Chapter 6</b> .
HD	High-speed differential	This buffer type is used for SerDes pins, for example for SGMII or 1000BASE-X. These pins are properly terminated with a resistance of 50/75 $\Omega$ and must be AC-coupled. More details on the mandatory and optional external circuitry are given in <b>Chapter 6.8.6</b> .
PU	Internal pull-up resistor	This buffer type includes a weak internal pull-up resistor which pulls the signal to $V_{DDP}$ (logic $1_{\rm B}$ ) when left unconnected or tristated (high-impedance).
PD	Internal pull-down resistor	This buffer type includes a weak internal pull-down resistor which pulls the signal to $V_{\rm SSP}$ (logic $0_{\rm B}$ ) when left unconnected or tristated (high-impedance).
LVTTL	Digital LVTTL levels	LVTTL buffer types according to JESD8-B. Note that this buffer is only supported when the pad supply $V_{\rm DDP}$ is nominally 3.3 V.
CMOS	Digital CMOS 2v5 levels	CMOS 2v5 buffer types according to JESD8-5. Note that this buffer is only supported when the pad supply $V_{DDP}$ is nominally 2.5 V.

Note: Several pins are marked as having LVTTL/CMOS buffer type. This nomenclature defines that when  $V_{DDP}$  = 3.3 V, the pin operates in LVTTL buffer type mode, and when  $V_{DDP}$  = 2.5 V, the pin operates in CMOS2v5 buffer type mode.

Note: In CMOS mode, the input pins must not be driven with LVTTL levels!

**External Signals** 

#### 2.2.2 General Pins

This section describes the group of general pins required for the correct operation of the XWAY™ PHY11G, including the clock, reset and DC/DC converter interfaces.

Table 3 General Pins

i abic 5	Generali			
Pin No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
16	RSTN	I	LVTTL/ CMOS, PU	Reset Asynchronous low-active reset of the device to default
36	XTAL1	I	A	Crystal Mode: Crystal Oscillator Pin 1 A 25 MHz crystal must be connected between XTAL1 and XTAL2. Additional load capacitances must also be used to tie both pins to GND.
	REFCLK		LVTTL/ CMOS, PU	Reference Mode: Clock Input The clock input for the XWAY™ PHY11G. This clock input can be either a 25 MHz or a 125 MHz clock. The reference clock must have a frequency accuracy of +/-50 ppm. The device automatically detects the frequency and adjusts its internal PLL accordingly.
37	XTAL2	0	A	Crystal-Mode: Crystal Oscillator Pin 2 See XTAL1
	XTAL2			Reference-Mode: Not used Must be left unconnected in this mode
46	CLKOUT	0	LVTTL/ CMOS	NORMAL: Clock Output  After de-assertion of the reset signal RSTN, this pin outputs a clock signal that can have a frequency of either 25 MHz or 125 MHz. The frequency is selected via the CLKSEL field in the Physical Layer Control 2 MDIO register (default = 25 MHz).
39	REGO	0	A	Integrated DC/DC Regulator Output Provides a current output to self-supply the 1.0 V domains ( $V_{DDC}$ , $V_{DDL}$ ) of the XWAY <sup>TM</sup> PHY11G from the $V_{DDR}$ supply

**External Signals** 

# 2.2.3 Media-Dependent Interface (MDI) Pins

This section describes the twisted-pair Media-Dependent Interface (MDI), which directly connects to the transformer device. No external termination resistors are required.

Table 4 Twisted-Pair Interface Pins

Pin No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
26	TPIAP	I/O	Α	Differential Tx/Rx Port for Twisted-Pair A
27	TPIAN			This is the twisted-pair port A that can be directly connected to the corresponding transformer pins.
				Note: This port has a 100 $\Omega$ nominal impedance due to integrated termination resistors.
28	TPIBP	I/O	Α	Differential Tx/Rx Port for Twisted-Pair B
29	TPIBN			This is the twisted-pair port B that can be directly connected to the corresponding transformer pins.
				Note: This port has a 100 $\Omega$ nominal impedance due to integrated termination resistors.
31	TPICP	I/O	Α	Differential Tx/Rx Port for Twisted-Pair C
32	TPICN			This is the twisted-pair port C that can be directly connected to the corresponding transformer pins.
				Note: This port has a 100 $\Omega$ nominal impedance due to integrated termination resistors.
33	TPIDP	I/O	Α	Differential Tx/Rx Port for Twisted-Pair D
34	TPIDN			This is the twisted-pair port D that can be directly connected to the corresponding transformer pins.
				Note: This port has 100 $\Omega$ nominal impedance due to integrated termination resistors.

**External Signals** 

## 2.2.4 Media-Independent Interface (MII) Pins

This section describes the Media-Independent Interface (MII), which connects the MAC to the XWAY™ PHY11G. Multiplexed pins support several interface types, such as RMII, RGMII, RTBI and SGMII. Due to the pin limitations and the large number of supported interfaces, the multiplexing of pins between the different interfaces can be complex. This chapter gives a detailed view of each pin. **Table 10** gives an overview of MII pin multiplexing.

Table 5 Media-Independent Interface Pins

Table 3	media-independent interface Fins							
Pin No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function				
9	TX_CLK	I	LVTTL/ CMOS, PD	RGMII: Transmit Clock The TXC signal is a continuous clock signal and provides the timing reference for the transfer of TX_EN_CTL and TXD[3:0]. The nominal frequency of this clock is 125 MHz for 1000 Mbit/s, 25 MHz for 100 Mbit/s, and 2.5 MHz for 10 Mbit/s. Depending on the speed selection, this clock is assumed to be properly adjusted by the MAC. The frequency deviation is assumed to be smaller than +/-50 ppm.				
	REFCLK			RMII: Reference Clock for the Transmit and Receive MAC I/F The REFCLK signal is used by the MAC and the PHY MII for synchronous data transfers. The nominal frequency of this clock is 50 MHz. The XWAY™ PHY11G optionally provides a suitable free- running 50 MHz clock on RX_CLK.				
	TXC			RTBI: Transmit Clock The TXC signal is a continuous clock signal and provides the timing reference for the transfer of TX_EN_CTL and TXD[3:0]. The nominal frequency of this clock is 125 MHz, since RTBI is only defined for 1000 Mbit/s. The frequency deviation is assumed to be smaller than +/-50 ppm.				
	SCP	0	HD	SGMII: Serial Clock (Positive Pin) This is the positive signal of the differential clock pair of the SGMII SerDes interface. In conjunction with SCN, it provides a 625 MHz differential clock that is source-synchronous with SOP/SON. If a MAC with CDR isused, this pin can be left open. The SCP pin must be AC-coupled. For more details, see Chapter 6.8.6.				

Table 5 Media-Independent Interface Pins (cont'd)

Pin No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
6	RX_CLK	0	LVTTL/ CMOS	RGMII: Receive Clock The RXC signal is a continuous clock signal and provides the timing reference for the transfer of RX_EN_CTL and RXD[3:0]. The nominal frequency of this clock is 125 MHz for 1000 Mbit/s, 25 MHz for 100 Mbit/s and 2.5 MHz for 10 Mbit/s. The frequency deviation is smaller than +/-50 ppm.
	CLK50			RMII: Optional 50 MHz Reference Clock for the RMII This pin optionally provides a free-running reference clock for the RMII. This clock can be wired to the MAC and the TX_CLK of the XWAY™ PHY11G device . The nominal frequency of this clock is 50 MHz.
	RXC			RTBI: Receive Clock The TXC signal is a continuous clock signal and provides the timing reference for the transfer of RX_DV_CTL and RXD[3:0]. The nominal frequency of this clock is 125 MHz, since RTBI is only defined for 1000 Mbit/s. The frequency deviation is assumed to be smaller than +/-50 ppm.
	-			SGMII: Not Used The XWAY™ PHY11G drives logic zero in this mode.
10	TXD3	I	LVTTL/ CMOS, PD	RGMII: Transmit Data Bit 3 This pin carries bit 3 of the TXD[3:0] RGMII transmit data vector. It is synchronous with TXC.
	-			RMII: Not Used Should be connected to GND or driven with logic zero
	TXD38			RTBI: Transmit Data Bits 3 and 8  This pin carries bits 3 and 8 of the double data rate RTBI transmit data vector. It is synchronous with TBI_TXCKL. The bits are subject to the rising and falling edges respectively of the TBI_TXCLK signal.
	SCN	0	HD	SGMII: Serial Clock (Negative Pin) This is the negative signal of the differential clock pair of the SGMII SerDes interface. In conjunction with SCP, it provides a 625 MHz differential clock that is source-synchronous with SOP/SON. If a MAC with CDR is used, this pin can be left open. The pin must be AC-coupled. For more details, see Chapter 6.8.6.
	SIGDET	I	LVTTL/ CMOS	1000BASE-X: Signal Detect The signal detect pin is used in dual-media applications to detect whether a valid signal is present from the FO module. The polarity of this pin can be programmed via the SDETP field in the Physical Layer Control 2 register.

Table 5 Media-Independent Interface Pins (cont'd)

Table 5	Media-Independent Interface Pins (cont'd)				
Pin No.	Name	Pin –	Buffer	Function	
		Туре	Туре		
11	TXD2	I	LVTTL/ CMOS, PD	<b>RGMII:</b> Transmit Data Bit 2 This pin carries bit 2 of the TXD[3:0] RGMII transmit data vector. It is synchronous with TXC.	
	-			RMII: Not Used Should be connected to GND or driven with logic zero	
	TXD27			RTBI: Transmit Data Bits 2 and 7 This pin carries bits 2 and 7 of the double data rate RTBI transmit data vector. It is synchronous with TBI_TXCKL. The bits are subject to the rising and falling edges respectively of TBI_TXCLK.	
	SOP	О	HD	SGMII: Serial Output (positive pin) This is the positive signal of the differential output (receive) pair of the SGMII SerDes interface. In conjunction with SON, it provides a 1.25 Gbit/s differential data signal that is source-synchronous with the differential 625 MHz clock SCP/SCN. This pin must be ACcoupled. For more details, see Chapter 6.8.6.	
	TDP		HD	1000BASE-X: Transmit Data (positive pin) This is the positive signal of the differential transmit output pair of the 1000BASE-X SerDes interface. In conjunction with TDN, it provides a 1.25 Gbit/s differential data signal to the fiber-optic module. This pin must be AC-coupled. For more details, see Chapter 6.8.7.	
12	TXD1	I	LVTTL/ CMOS, PD	RGMII: Transmit Data Bit 1 This pin carries bit 1 of the TXD[3:0] RGMII transmit data vector. It is synchronous with TXC.	
	TXD1			RMII: Transmit Data Bit 1 This pin carries bit 1 of the TXD[1:0] RMII transmit data vector. It is synchronous with REFCLK.	
	TXD16			RTBI: Transmit Data Bits 1 and 6 This pin carries bits 1 and 6 of the double data rate RTBI transmit data vector. It is synchronous with TBI_TXCKL. The bits are subject to the rising and falling edges respectively of TBI_TXCLK.	
	SON	О	HD	SGMII: Serial Output (Negative Pin) This is the negative signal of the differential output (receive) pair of the SGMII SerDes interface. In conjunction with SOP, it provides a 1.25 Gbit/s differential data signal that is source-synchronous with the differential 625 MHz clock SCP/SCN. This pin must be ACcoupled. For more details, see Chapter 6.8.6.	
	TDN			1000BASE-X: Transmit Data (Negative Pin) This is the negative signal of the differential transmit output pair of the 1000BASE-X SerDes interface. In conjunction with TDP, it provides a 1.25 Gbit/s differential data signal to the fiber-optic module. This pin must be AC-coupled. For more details, see Chapter 6.8.7.	

Table 5 Media-Independent Interface Pins (cont'd)

Pin No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
14	TXD0	I	LVTTL/ CMOS, PD	RGMII: Transmit Data Bit 0 This pin carries bit 0 of the TXD[3:0] RGMII transmit data vector. It is synchronous with TXC.
	TXD0			RMII: Transmit Data Bit 0 This pin carries bit 0 of the TXD[1:0] RMII transmit data vector. It is synchronous with REFCLK.
	TXD05			RTBI: Transmit Data Bits 0 and 5 This pin carries bits 0 and 5 of the double data rate RTBI transmit data vector. It is synchronous with TBI_TXCKL. The bits are subject to the rising and falling edges respectively of TBI_TXCLK.
	SIP		HD	SGMII: Serial Input (Positive Pin) This is the positive signal of the differential input (transmit) pair of the SGMII SerDes interface. In conjunction with SIN, it samples a 1.25 Gbit/s differential data signal. Due to the integrated CDR, no external MAC source-synchronous clock is required. This pin must be AC-coupled. For more details, see Chapter 6.8.6.
	RDP			1000BASE-X: Receive Data (Positive Pin) This is the positive signal of the differential receive input pair of the 1000BASE-X SerDes interface. In conjunction with RDN, it constitutes a 1.25 Gbit/s differential data signal driven by the fiberoptic module. This pin must be AC-coupled. For more details, see Chapter 6.8.7.
15	TX_CTL		LVTTL/ CMOS, PD	RGMII: Transmit Control This pin is the transmit control signal for the TXD[3:0] RGMII transmit data vector. It is synchronous with TXC.
	TX_EN			RMII: Transmit Enable This is the transmission-enable signal driven by the MAC, and which is synchronous with REFCLK. The signal indicates valid data frames on TXD[1:0] to the PHY. The signal polarity is active high.
	TXD49			RTBI: Transmit Data Bits 4 and 9 This pin carries bits 4 and 9 of the double data rate RTBI transmit data vector. It is synchronous with TBI_TXCKL. The bits are subject to the rising and falling edges respectively of TBI_TXCLK.
	SIN		HD	SGMII: Serial Input (Negative Pin) This is the negative signal of the differential input (transmit) pair of the SGMII SerDes interface. In conjunction with SIP, it samples a 1.25 Gbit/s differential data signal. Due to the integrated CDR, no external MAC source-synchronous clock is required. This pin must be AC-coupled. For more details, see Chapter 6.8.6.
	RDN			1000BASE-X: Receive Data (negative pin) This is the negative signal of the differential receive input pair of the 1000BASE-X SerDes interface. In conjunction with RDP, it constitutes a 1.25 Gbit/s differential data signal driven by the fiber-optic module. This pin must be AC-coupled. For more details, see Chapter 6.8.7.

Table 5 Media-Independent Interface Pins (cont'd)

Pin No.	Name	Pin	Buffer	Function
		Type	Type	
48	RX_CTL	О	LVTTL/ CMOS	RGMII: Receive Control This is the receive control signal driven by the PHY, and which is synchronous with RXC. The signal encodes the RX_DV and RX_ER signals of the GMII, according to the RGMII specification. The signal polarity is active high.
	CRS_DV			RMII: Carrier Sense and Data Valid This is the carrier sense/data valid signal driven by the PHY, and which is synchronous with REFCLK. The signal encodes the RX_DV and CRS signals of the RMII, according to the RMII specification. The signal polarity is active high.
	-			RTBI: Not Used The XWAY™ PHY11G drives logic zero in this mode.
	-			SGMII: Not Used The XWAY™ PHY11G drives logic zero in this mode.
1	RXD3	0	LVTTL/ CMOS	RGMII: Receive Data Bit 3 This pin carries bit 3 of the RXD[3:0] RGMII receive data vector. It is synchronous with RXC.
	-			RMII: Not Used The XWAY™ PHY11G drives logic zero in this mode.
	RXD38			RTBI: Receive Data Bits 3 and 8 This pin carries bits 3 and 8 of the double data rate RTBI receive data vector. It is synchronous with RXC. The bits are subject to the rising and falling edges respectively of RXC.
	-			SGMII: Not Used The XWAY™ PHY11G drives logic zero in this mode.
3	RXD2	0	LVTTL/ CMOS	RGMII: Receive Data Bit 2 This pin carries bit 2 of the RXD[3:0] RGMII receive data vector. It is synchronous with RXC.
	-			RMII: Not Used The XWAY™ PHY11G drives logic zero in this mode.
	RXD27			RTBI: Receive Data Bits 2 and 7 This pin carries bits 2 and 7 of the double data rate RTBI receive data vector. It is synchronous with RXC. The bits are subject to the rising and falling edges respectively of RXC.
	-			SGMII: Not Used The XWAY™ PHY11G drives logic zero in this mode.

Table 5 Media-Independent Interface Pins (cont'd)

Pin No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
4	RXD1	0	LVTTL/ CMOS	RGMII: Receive Data Bit 1 This pin carries bit 1 of the RXD[3:0] RGMII receive data vector. It is synchronous with RXC.
	RXD1			RMII: Receive Data Bit 1 This pin carries bit 1 of the RXD[1:0] RMII receive data vector. It is synchronous with REFCLK.
	RXD16			RTBI: Receive Data Bit 1 and 6 This pin carries bit 1 and 6 of the double data rate RTBI receive data vector. It is synchronous with RXC. The bits are subject to the rising and falling edges respectively of RXC.
	-			SGMII: Not Used The XWAY™ PHY11G drives logic zero in this mode.
5	RXD0	0	LVTTL/ CMOS	RGMII: Receive Data Bit 0 This pin carries bit 0 of the RXD[3:0] RGMII receive data vector. It is synchronous with RXC.
	RXD0			RMII: Receive Data Bit 0 This pin carries bit 0 of the RXD[1:0] RMII receive data vector. It is synchronous with REFCLK.
	RXD05			RTBI: Receive Data Bit 0 and 5  This pin carries bit 0 and 5 of the double data rate RTBI receive data vector. It is synchronous with RXC. The bits are subject to the rising and falling edges respectively of RXC.
	-			SGMII: Not Used The XWAY™ PHY11G drives logic zero in this mode.

**External Signals** 

#### 2.2.5 Control Interface Pins

This section specifies the MDIO Interface according to clause 22 in [1]. The AC characteristics of this interface are defined in **Chapter 6.6.5**.

Table 6 Co	ntrol Interface	Pins
------------	-----------------	------

Pin No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
41	MDC	I	LVTTL/ CMOS, PD	MDIO: Management Data Clock This is the MDIO data clock signal with which the serial management interface signals on MDIO are synchronized. All MDIO signals are subject to change at the rising edge of MDC.
42	MDIO	I/O	LVTTL/ CMOS, PU	MDIO: Management Data Input/Output The management data input/output pin carries control information written by the higher-level management entity to the PHY. This includes command, address and write information. The MDIO is registered on the rising edge of MDC. The pin is pulled up in input mode only.
47	MDINT	O	LVTTL/ CMOS	MDIO: Management Interrupt This pin can be used to drive an interrupt signal to the higher-level management entity. The event for which this interrupt should be issued is configurable via the MDIO registers. If no interrupt is active, then the pin is in a high-impedance state. The polarity of the pin can be set via an external pull-up (low-active MDINT) or pull-down (high-active MDINT) resistor. A value of 10 kΩ is recommended. In case multiple XWAY™ PHY11G devices are controlled by one higher-level management entity, these signals can be combined using a wired-or.  After the XWAY™ PHY11G is reset, the signal becomes active to indicate that it is ready to accept MDIO inputs. The register MDIO.PHY.ISTAT needs to be read to deactivate this signal.
LED Inte	erface			1
24	LED0	I/O	A	LED0 This is a freely configurable LED port that can be used to connect a preferably low-current LED.
				Note: This pin reads in soft pin-strapping information during reset.
23	LED1	I/O	A	LED1 This is a freely configurable LED port that can be used to connect a preferably low-current LED.
				Note: This pin reads in soft pin-strapping information during reset.
22	LED2	I/O	A	LED2 This is a freely configurable LED port that can be used to connect a preferably low-current LED.
				Note: This pin reads in soft pin-strapping information during reset.

**External Signals** 

Pin No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
EEPRO	/I/I <sup>2</sup> C/Two-W	ire Interface	-1	
43	SCL	0	LVTTL/ CMOS, PU	Serial Clock This is the serial clock of the I <sup>2</sup> C interface. The maximum frequency of this interface is 1 MHz. The frequency is configurable via the soft pin-strapping pins. This clock is only active when an EEPROM is connected and during an access to the EEPROM. The duty cycle is 50%.
44	SDA	I/O	LVTTL/ CMOS, PU	Serial Data/Address This is the serial data/address of the I²C interface that shall (optionally) be connected to an external EEPROM supporting an I²C (or Two-Wire) interface. An operational mode using an external EEPROM is useful in systems without a higher-level management entity. The XWAY™ PHY11G automatically detects a connected EEPROM by monitoring the SDA pin after reset or power-up. This pin must be connected to GND to indicate that no EEPROM is present. If an EEPROM is present, the soft pin-strapping pins are used to define the speed and operational mode of the EEPROM interface.

#### 2.2.6 JTAG Interface

This section describes the JTAG test pins used for boundary scan testing<sup>1)</sup>.

Table 7 JTAG Interface Pins

Pin No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
21	TDO	0	LVTTL/ CMOS	JTAG Serial Test Data Output
18	TDI	I	LVTTL/	JTAG Serial Test Data Input
20	TMS	I	CMOS, JTAG Test Mode Select	JTAG Test Mode Select
19	тск	I	PU	JTAG Test Clock The TDI, TDO and TMS signals are synchronized with this JTAG test clock.
				Note: If the JTAG interface is not used, this pin must be tied to $V_{\rm DDH}$ using a pull-up resistor!

<sup>1)</sup> JTAG reset is achieved by an internal power-on-reset module and therefore a TRST input is unnecessary.

**External Signals** 

## 2.2.7 Power Supply Pins

This section specifies the power supply pins of the XWAY™ PHY11G. The operating ranges of the power domains are specified in **Chapter 6.2**.

Table 8 Power Supply Pins

Pin No.	Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Function
25,30,35	VDDH	PWR		High-Voltage Domain Supply This is the group of supply pins for the high-voltage domain, which supplies the line driver in the PMA of the XWAY™ PHY11G. This supply has to provide a nominal voltage of V <sub>DDH</sub> = 2.5 V3.3 V, with a worst case tolerance of ±5% at the respective corners.
				Note: For optimal power consumption, the lowest possible voltage is selected in the system.
38	VDDR	PWR		Regulator Voltage Domain Supply This is the group of supply pins for the DC/DC switching regulator voltage domain, which supplies the integrated DC/DC converter of the XWAY™ PHY11G. This supply has to provide a nominal voltage of V <sub>DDR</sub> = 2.5 V3.3 V, with a worst case tolerance of ±5% at the respective corners.
				Note: For optimal power consumption, the lowest possible voltage is selected in the system.
2,7,45 <b>VDDP</b> PWR			Pad Voltage Domain Supply This is the group of supply pins for the pad supply of the XWAY™ PHY11G. This supply has to provide a nominal voltage of V <sub>DDP</sub> = 2.5 V3.3 V, with a worst case tolerance of ±5% at the respective corners.	
				Note: For optimal power consumption, the lowest possible voltage is selected in the system.
17	VDDL	PWR		Low-Voltage Domain Supply This is the group of supply pins for the low-voltage domain, which supplies mixed signal blocks in the PMA of the XWAY™ PHY11G. The supply has to provide a nominal voltage of V <sub>DDL</sub> = 1.0 V, with a worst case tolerance of ±5%.
8,13,40	VDDC	PWR		Core Voltage Domain Supply This is the group of supply pins for the core voltage domain. It supplies the digital core blocks of the XWAY™ PHY11G. This supply has to provide a nominal voltage of V <sub>DDL</sub> = 1.0 V with a worst case tolerance of ±5%.
EPAD <sup>1)</sup>	vss	GND		General Device Ground

<sup>1)</sup> The EPAD is the exposed pad at the bottom of the package. This pad must be properly connected to the PCB ground plane.



**Functional Description** 

## 3 Functional Description

**Figure 7** shows a block diagram of the XWAY™ PHY11G device. It also outlines the relationship of the device pins to the main functional blocks. The following sections describe the functionality of these blocks in more detail.

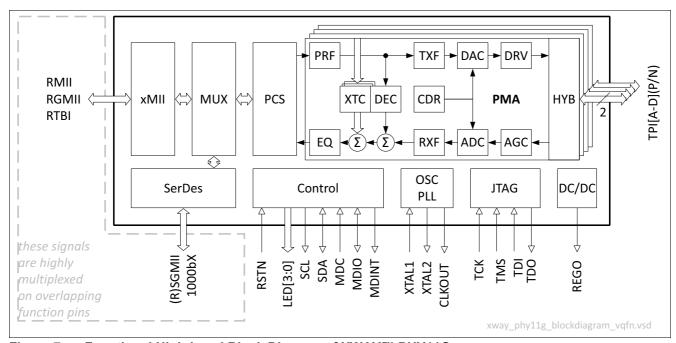


Figure 7 Functional High-Level Block Diagram of XWAY™ PHY11G

#### 3.1 Modes of Operation

The XWAY™ PHY11G supports various MII types, such as RMII, RG MII, SG MII and RTBI. These can be combined with two MDI modes of operation, namely those based on copper or fiber (1000BASE-X). This section outlines the supported combinations of these interfaces, as illustrated in **Table 9**.

Table 9 MII and MDI Combinations Supported by XWAY™ PHY11G

xMII Mode (Chapter 3.2.1)	MDI Mode (Chapter 3.3.1)						
		Fiber (Chapter 3.3.1.1)					
	10BASE-T(e)	100BASE-TX	1000BASE-T	1000BASE-X			
RMII	Х	Х		Fiber is only			
RGMII	Х	Х	X	available in media-			
SGMII	Х	X X		converter applications!			
RTBI			X	аррноаноно:			

In general, a particular combination of MIIs and MDIs defines one of 2 different data flows:

- Copper flow
- · Media-converter flow

The flows can be configured via pin-strapping (see Chapter 3.4.1) or after an EEPROM boot (see Chapter 3.4.2), and are controlled by means of the MDIO interface pins (see Chapter 3.4.3).



**Functional Description** 

#### 3.1.1 Copper Flow

In the copper flow, the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G operates as a standard multi-speed twisted-pair copper PHY, according to the standards defining the 10BASE-T(e), 100BASE-TX and 1000BASE-T modes of operation on the MDI. All the xMII-supported MII interface types may be used to connect to a MAC-layer device. Note that the data rate of the MDI can be restricted by the MII type used. For example, the RMII does not support the higher rates of the 1000BASE-T mode, while the RTBI only supports the 1000BASE-T mode. Refer to Table 9 for details.

#### 3.1.2 Media Converter Flow

In this type of data-flow configuration, the XWAY™ PHY11G acts as an interface between a fiber-based MDI and a copper-based MDI. In this configuration, the device does not require a MAC connection. It can operate fully unmanaged, meaning that no management entity must be connected to the MDIO interface. The media-converter flow only supports the 1000 Mbit/s data rate, converting the flow of data between 1000BASE-X and 1000BASE-T. The XWAY™ PHY11G uses auto-negotiation to resolve the proper conversion configuration. The copper MDI is forced into the correct speed mode by restricting the auto-negotiation feature to using only 1000BASE-T in full-duplex and half-duplex mode.

**Functional Description** 

#### 3.2 Media-Independent Interfaces (MII)

This section describes the supported MIIs of the XWAY™ PHY11G. Each individual MII mode is investigated in detail and its particular requirements and properties are outlined.

#### 3.2.1 X-speed Media-Independent Interface (xMII)

This section investigates all functional aspects of the xMII interface block.

#### 3.2.1.1 xMII Signal Multiplexing

The XWAY™ PHY11G deals with the large variety of standard MAC interfaces (MIIs) by converting the different signaling schemes into native internal MII signals according to IEEE 802.3 [1]. This conversion is done by the xMII block on the XWAY™ PHY11G, as illustrated in Figure 7.

Table 10 summarizes the assignment of xMII pins to standard MAC interface signals according to Chapter 2.2.4.

Table 10 xMII Signal Multiplexing

Logic Port			xMII	SerDes		
Pin Name	I/O	RMII	RGMII	RTBI	SGMII	1000BASE-X
TX_CLK	I	REFCLK	TXC	TXC	SCP	
TXD3	I		TXD3	TXD38	SCN	SIGDET
TXD2	I		TXD2	TXD27	SOP	TDP
TXD1	I	TXD1	TXD1	TXD16	SON	TDN
TXD0	I	TXD0	TXD0	TXD05	SIP	RDP
TX_CTL	I	TX_EN	TX_EN_CTL	TXD49	SIN	RDN
RX_CLK	0	CLK50 <sup>1)</sup>	RXC	RXC		
RX_CTL	0	CRS_DV	RX_DV_CTL	RXD49		
RXD3	0		RXD3	RXD38		
RXD2	0	RX_ER	RXD2	RXD27		
RXD1	0	RXD1	RXD1	RXD16		
RXD0	0	RXD0	RXD0	RXD05		

<sup>1)</sup> By default, a free-running 50 MHz clock is sourced at RX\_CLK in RMII mode and can be used as REFCLK.

#### 3.2.1.2 xMII Signal Conditioning

To reduce the cost in materials and effort for the PCB layout, the XWAY™ PHY11G supports extended signal conditioning on the xMII, as depicted in Figure 8. The high-speed MAC interface signals are internally conditioned such that only a straight strip wire is required to connect a MAC device to the XWAY™ PHY11G in the receive direction. In particular, this means that configurable series termination resistors are integrated into the driving pad. Additionally, the RX\_CLK and TX\_CLK pins implement an adjustable delay line that allows for skewing of the clock with respect to the d ata. This guarantees correct data samplings in both the MAC and PHY devices. For MAC devices that do not support internal signal conditioning, an appropriately dimensioned series resistance needs to be included on the PCB. Signal conditioning on the xMII is valid for all non-SerDes interfaces such as MII, GMII, RGMII, TBI and RTBI. However, the integrated delay is only intended for use with the RGMII and RTBI. In all other modes, the integrated ingress and egress delays are set to zero, but can be modified via the MDIO interface.



**Functional Description** 

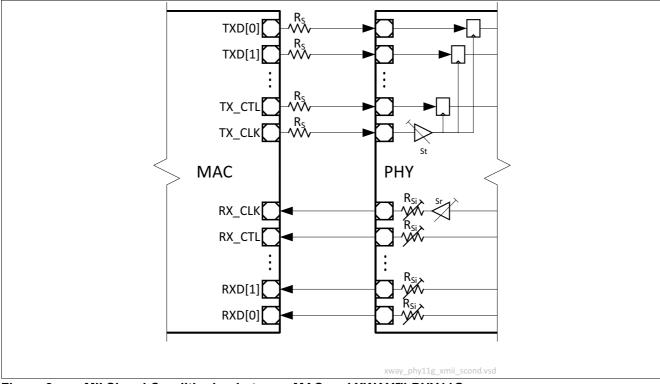


Figure 8 xMII Signal Conditioning between MAC and XWAY™ PHY11G

#### 3.2.2 Reduced Media-Independent Interface (RMII)

The Reduced Media-Independent Interface (RMII) implements a MAC interface with a reduced pin count, but only supporting speeds of 10 Mbit/s and 100 Mbit/s. If the MAC interface is configured in RMII mode, then the XWAY™ PHY11G device does not negotiate 1000 Mbit/s functionality and therefore behaves like a fast Ethernet PHY. The RMII is fully compliant with the specification of the RMII consortium [11]. The pin-to-signals mapping is defined in Table 10. As a special feature of the XWAY™ PHY11G, the RX\_CLK pin drives a continuous 50 MHz clock that can be used as the reference clock (CLK50). This clock is free-running and not locked to the receiver clock. The elastic buffering as required by [11] is performed in the PHY. The RX\_CLK pin can be connected to the REFCLK pins of both the PHY and the MAC devices.

#### 3.2.3 Reduced Gigabit Media-Independent Interface (RGMII)

The RGMII implements a MAC interface that can be used for all supported speeds, that is at 10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s and 1000 Mbit/s, but with a reduced pin count when compared to a GMII. This interface is implemented according to the RGMIIv1.2 [9] and RGMIIv2.0<sup>1)</sup> [10] specification, and is therefore referred to as RGMII-ID. The mapping of standardized signals to device pins is defined in Table 4.

The transfer of data between the MAC and PHY devices is handled via a clock signal, a control signal and a four-bit data vector in both the transmit and receive directions. The clock signal is always driven by the signal source, that is the MAC in the transmit direction and the PHY in the receive direction. The control and data signals change with both the rising and falling edges of the driving clock. The nominal driving clock frequency at data speeds in gigabits is of 125 MHz. Lower speeds of 10 Mbit/s and 100 Mbit/s can be achieved by reducing the clock frequency to 2.5 MHz and 25 MHz respectively. At these speed grades, the higher half of the data octet has no content. Instead, the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G device accepts a replicated version of TXD[3:0] on the falling clock edge, thus

<sup>1)</sup> HSTL logic drivers are not supported. Instead standard LVTTL drivers are used.

**Functional Description** 

reducing power consumption. This is not possible for the TX\_CTL and RX\_CTL control signals, as these still need to multiplex the GMII\_TX\_EN/GMII\_TX\_ER and the GMII\_RX\_EN/GMII\_RX\_DV signals.

In order to reduce the power consumption on this interface, the RGMII specification defines a special coding of these control signals such that:

```
TX_EN = GMII_TX_EN

TX_ER = GMII_TX_EN XOR GMII_TX_ER

RX_EN = GMII_RX_EN

RX ER = GMII_RX_DV XOR GMII_RX_ER
```

The TX\_CTL signal transports the TX\_EN subject to the rising edge, whereas TX\_ER is driven by the falling edge of the TX\_CLK. The RX\_CTL signal is defined in the same way as TX\_CTL. The exact encoding for TX\_CTL and RX\_CTL is depicted in **Table 11** and **Table 12**, respectively. As can be seen in **Table 12**, the XWAY™ PHY11G supports in-band status via RGMII.

The AC char acteristics of the RGMII are specified in **Chapter 6.6.7**. In o rder to simplify PCB desig n, the XWAY™ PHY11G supports XMII signal conditioning between MAC and PHY, as described in **Chapter 3.2.1.2**. The clock signals can be delayed using a programmable skew value, in order to obtain a robust setup and hold the time relationships between the clock and the data/control signals at the receiving pins. The programmability of the skew value addresses the particularities of the given PCB environment in which the XWAY™ PHY11G device is embedded.

Supported test loops (Chapter 3.6.3) can be activated at any time. The speed at which the test loop operates depends on the state of the transceiver. Activating a test loop during an active link implies that the currently selected link speed, for example after auto-negotiation (Chapter 3.3.2) or auto-downspeed (Chapter 3.3.3) is used. Otherwise the test loop is operated at the speed grade specified by the registers (0.13) and (0.6).

Table 11 Transmit Control Encoding

TX_CTL	GMII_TX_EN	GMII_TX_ER	TXD[7:0]	Description
↑0↓0	0	0	00 <sub>H</sub> FF <sub>H</sub>	Normal inter-frame
↑0↓1	0	1	00 <sub>H</sub>	Reserved
↑0↓1	0	1	01 <sub>H</sub>	Low-power IDLE assert
↑0↓1	0	1	02 <sub>H</sub> 0E <sub>H</sub>	Reserved
↑0↓1	0	1	0F <sub>H</sub>	Carrier extend
↑0↓1	0	1	10 <sub>H</sub> FE <sub>H</sub>	Reserved
↑0↓1	0	1	1F <sub>H</sub>	Carrier-extend error
↑0↓1	0	1	20 <sub>H</sub> FF <sub>H</sub>	Reserved
<u>↑1↓1</u>	1	0	00 <sub>H</sub> FF <sub>H</sub>	Transmit data frame
↑1↓0	1	1	00 <sub>H</sub> FF <sub>H</sub>	Transmit error propagation

Table 12 Receive Control Encoding

RX_CTL	GMII_RX_DV	GMII_RX_ER	RXD[7:0]	Description	PHY Status
↑0↓0	0	0	xxx0xxx0 <sub>B</sub>	Normal inter-frame	Link down
			xxx1xxx1 <sub>B</sub>		Link up
↑0↓0	0	0	x00xx00x <sub>B</sub>	Normal inter-frame	RX_CLK = 2.5 MHz
			x01xx01x <sub>B</sub>		RX_CLK = 25 MHz
			x10xx10x <sub>B</sub>		RX_CLK = 125 MHz
			x11xx11x <sub>B</sub>		Reserved

**Functional Description** 

Table 12 Receive Control Encoding (cont'd)

RX_CTL	GMII_RX_DV	GMII_RX_ER	RXD[7:0]	Description	PHY Status
↑0↓0	0	0	0xxx0xxx <sub>B</sub>	Normal inter-frame	Half-duplex mode
			1xxx1xxx <sub>B</sub>		Full-duplex mode
↑0↓1	0	1	00 <sub>H</sub>	Reserved	
↑0↓1	0	1	01 <sub>H</sub>	Low-power IDLE assert	
↑0↓1	0	1	02 <sub>H</sub> 0D <sub>H</sub>	Reserved	
↑0↓1	0	1	0E <sub>H</sub>	False carrier indication	False carrier present
↑0↓1	0	1	0F <sub>H</sub>	Carrier extend	EXTEND
↑0↓1	0	1	10 <sub>H</sub> FE <sub>H</sub>	Reserved	
↑0↓1	0	1	1F <sub>H</sub>	Carrier-extend error	ZERO, ONE
↑0↓1	0	1	20 <sub>H</sub> FE <sub>H</sub>	Reserved	
<u></u> ↑0↓1	0	1	FF <sub>H</sub>	Carrier sense	PLS_Carrier.Indicate
↑1↓1	1	0	00 <sub>H</sub> FF <sub>H</sub>	Receive data frame	ZERO, ONE
↑1↓0	1	1	00 <sub>H</sub> FF <sub>H</sub>	Receive data error	ZERO, ONE

#### 3.2.4 Serial Gigabit Media-Independent Interface (SGMII)

The Serial Gigabit Media-Independent Interface (SGMII) implements a MAC interface that can be used for all supported speeds, namely 10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s and 1000 Mbit/s. This interface is implemented according to the SGMII [13] specification. The mapping of the standardized signals to the device pins is shown in Table 4. Note that the integrated SGMII uses Clock and Data Recovery (CDR) to extract the TXCLK clock from the TX data. This significantly reduces cost and power. The RXCLK is driven as specified by the standard, but can be switched off via MDIO to reduce power, in case the MAC also supports CDR.

The AC characteristics of the SGMII are described in Chapter 6.6.9.

Supported test loops (Chapter 3.6.3) can be activated at any time.

The external circuitry required to connect the XWAY™ PHY11G properly via SGMII is described in Chapter 6.8.6.

#### 3.2.5 Reduced Ten Bit Interface (RTBI)

The Reduced Ten Bit I nterface (RTBI) im plements a MAC in terface that can be used solely for speeds of 1000 Mbit/s. This interface is implemented according to the RGMIIv1.2 [9] and RGMIIv2.0<sup>1)</sup> [10] specifications, and is therefore referred to as an RTBI-ID interface. The mapping of the standardized signals to the device pins is shown in Table 4. The RTBI interface is simply a reduced version of the TBI interface.

In or der to pr ovide an RT BI-to-copper flow, a Physical Coding Su blayer (PC S) is in tegrated as defined in IEEE 802.3, clause 36 ([1]). This is because the RTBI interface is not a real MAC interface but already-encoded data. Therefore, the XWAY™ PHY11G integrates this PCS module in order to convert the TBI-based signals back to an on-chip GMII interface which is a defined interface for the copper-media PHY. The auto-negotiation of the MAC communicates with the intermediate PCS module instead of with the link partner. This scenario is similar to a GBIC application. The XWAY™ PHY11G performs auto-negotiation on both sides and ensures that important information is passed to either side, for example pause, duplex mode. In RTBI mode, the speed is naturally fixed to 1000 Mbit/s. Hence the auto-negotiation functionality of the PHY is forced to this speed for the copper media.

The same concept as described for copper is also used for fiber. The XWAY™ PHY11G operates the intermediate PCS in a manner that is transparent to the MAC.

<sup>1)</sup> HSTL logic drivers are not supported. Instead, standard LVTTL drivers are used.



#### **Functional Description**

The AC ch aracteristics of the RTBI are de scribed in **Chapter 6.6.8**. In order to simplify PCB de sign, the XWAY™ PHY11G supports XMII signal conditioning between MAC and PHY, as described in **Chapter 3.2.1.2**. The clock signals can be delayed using a programmable skew value, in order to obtain a robust setup and hold the time relationships between the clock and the data/control signals at the receiving pins. The programmability of the skew value addresses the particularities of the given PCB environment in which the XWAY™ PHY11G device is embedded.

Supported test loops (Chapter 3.6.3) can be activated at any time. The speed at which the test loop operates depends on the state of the transceiver. Activating a test loop during an active link implies that the currently selected link speed, for example after auto-negotiation (Chapter 3.3.2) or auto-downspeed (Chapter 3.3.3) is used. Otherwise the test loop is operated at the speed grade specified by the registers (0.13) and (0.6).

#### 3.3 Media Functions

This chapter describes the media functions supported by the XWAY™ PHY11G.

### 3.3.1 Media-Dependent Interfaces (MDI)

This section describes the Media-Dependent Interfaces (MDIs) that are supported by the XWAY™ PHY11G.

### 3.3.1.1 Copper Interface

The Twisted-Pair Interface (TPI) of the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G is fully compliant with IEEE 802.3 [1]. To facilitate low-power implementation and reduce PCB costs, the series resistors that are required to terminate the twisted-pair link to nominally 100  $\Omega$  are integrated into the device. As a consequence, the TPI pins (see Chapter 2.2.3) can be directly connected via the transformer to the RJ45 plug. Additional external circuitry is only required for proper common-mode termination and rejection. The electrical characteristics of the transformer and the plug are outlined in Chapter 6.8.3 and Chapter 6.8.4, respectively. A high-level schematic of the TPI circuitry is shown in Figure 9, taking these components into account. The twisted-pair wires are connected to the RJ45 plug pins according to the specification in [5]. The common-mode external circuitry is described in Chapter 6.8.5.

Note that the twisted-pair port C is terminated with high-precision, high-ohmic resistors R<sub>CAL</sub>, which are in turn connected to the common-mode ground. This configuration is only required for the port C and is used to auto-calibrate the IC after reset.

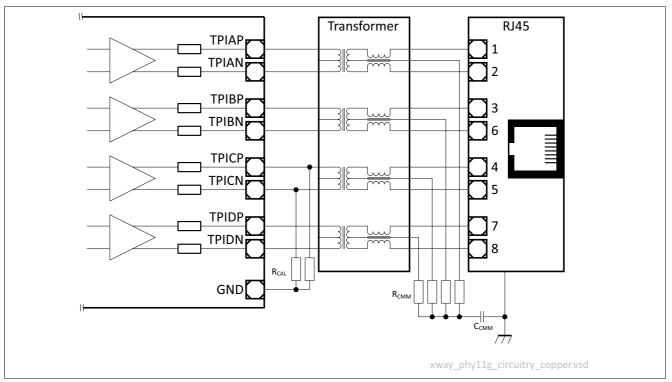


Figure 9 Twisted-Pair Interface of XWAY™ PHY11G Including Transformer and RJ45 Plug

#### 3.3.1.2 Fiber Interface

Using the integrated SerDes module, the XWAY™ PHY11G supports fiber-based PHY Ethernet applications compliant with IEEE 802.3, clause 36 [1] (1000BASE-X). 1000BASE-X-specific auto-negotiation, according to IEEE 802.3 clause 37 [1], is also supported. A signal-detect input is optionally available to indicate the signal status from the optics module to the XWAY™ PHY11G. This input is used in the particular case of dual-media applications, for auto-selection of the active interface. The external circuitry and wiring connection to the optics



**Functional Description** 

module is specified in **Chapter 6.8.7**. Accordingly, **Chapter 6.6.10** specifies the timing characteristics of this interface.

Note that the integr ated SerDes is comp atible with both 1000 BASE-X and the SGMII standard, which in turn means that the differential high-speed pins can operate in both modes, depending on the configuration. However, since XWAY™ PHY11G integrates only one SerDes, this means that only one of these interface modes can be operated at any one time.

The fiber interface supports only speeds of 1000 Mbit/s; it is only compatible with gigabit-speed MIIs.

#### 3.3.2 Auto-Negotiation

The XWAY™ PHY11G supports self-contained Auto-Negotiation (ANEG) as a startup procedure to exchange capability information with the link partner. Unless ANEG is manually disabled using the MDIO.STD.CTRL.ANEN register, the XWAY™ PHY11G will initiate each link-up using an ANEG procedure. This is recommended by the IEEE and essentially required for the 1000BASE-T mode.

ANEG is done after the following events:

- Power up
- Software power up (MDIO.STD.CTRL.PD =  $\downarrow 0_B$ )
- Hardware reset
- Software reset (MDIO.STD.CTRL.RST =  $\downarrow 0_{\rm R}$ )
- Command to restart ANEG (MDIO.STD.CTRL.ANRS = ↑1B)
- · Link-down

Unless otherwise configured, the XWAY™ PHY11G carries out an auto-crossover detect/enable procedure prior to the start of the ANEG process. This ensures optimal interoperability even in inadeq uate cable infrastructure environments. However, if ANEG is disabled, the auto -crossover procedure is s till done during link-up. More details are given in Chapter 3.3.4.

The implementation of the ANEG procedure is compliant with the standards given in IEEE 802.3, clause 28 ([1]). If the link partner does not support ANEG, the XWAY™ PHY11G extracts the link-speed configuration using parallel detection. Once this is detected, the PHY links up at the speed of the link partner. Since the duplex mode cannot be extracted during parallel detection, the duplex mode is set to half-duplex, which also works in case the link partner operates in full-duplex mode. Since ANEG is a mandatory feature for 1000BASE-T transceivers, the XWAY™ PHY11G only does parallel detection for 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX.

The default advertisements during ANEG are according to standard. **Chapter 3.4** specifies how these settings can be overwritten with other values.

The XWAY™ PHY11G supports Next Page (NP) exchange, since this is mandatory for advertising 1000BASE-T capabilities. By default, NPs are exchanged autonomously and do not require interaction with any management device. If no NPs are intended to be transmitted by the management device, the MDIO.STD.AN\_NPTX.NP register bit should be set to logic 1<sub>B</sub>.

If the XWAY™ PHY11G is configured in a particular MAC interface mode which does not support all PHY speeds, the ANEG-capability registers are automatically restricted to the MAC speeds possible. More details about the MAC interfaces and the supported speed modes are listed in **Table 9**.

When the XWAY™ PHY11G is configured to operate with a MAC via the SGMII, the SGMII also incorporates autonegotiation on the MAC-to-PHY interface. This auto-negotiation is automatically initiated by the XWAY™ PHY11G whenever there are link-speed changes on the TPI. This means that, after ANEG is completed on the TPI-side, the link speed is advertised to the MAC via the SGMII ANEG capability.

#### 3.3.3 Auto-Downspeed

The Auto-Downspeed (ADS) feature ensures maximum interoperability even in harsh or inadequate cable infrastructure environments. In particular, ADS is applied during 1000BASE-T training. This is necessary because the information available about the cabling during ANEG is insufficient. It is possible to advertise 1000BASE-T

**Functional Description** 

during ANEG, even though it might happen that both link partners are connected via a CAT-3 cable, which does not support the 4-pair Gigabit Ethernet mode. In order to avoid continuous link-up failures in such a situation, the XWAY™ PHY11G operates a detection algorithm to identify this situation. As a consequence, Gigabit-capability indication is cleared from the ANEG registers. After the resulting link-down, the next ANEG process does not advertise 1000BASE-T anymore, such that even when the link pa rtner does not implement this ki nd of ADS algorithm, the next link-up will be done at the next advertised speed below 1000 Mbit/s.

It can also happen that the existing cable infrastructure is adequate, but that the integrity of received signals is not suitable for a 1000BASE-T link-up, for example due to increased all en noise, or over-length cables. If such a condition is detected, the XWAY™ PHY11G also does an ADS procedure.

Finally, it can also happen that, even though the XWAY™ PHY11G is able to link up properly, for example in slave mode, the link partner is not able to. In this situation, ADS criterion described previously does not become active, but the link also n ever comes up. In order to ad dress this corner situation, the XWAY™ PHY11G counts the number of attempts to link up to 1000BASE-T. If this number is greater than 3, the ADS procedure is carried out. This number is reset internally after each successful 1000BASE-T link-up.

In all flow and mode settings that support only speeds of 1000 Mbit/s, the ADS feature is automatically disabled.

### 3.3.4 Auto-Crossover and Polarity-Reversal Correction

In order to maximize in teroperability even in inadequate wiring environments, the XWAY ™ PHY11G supports auto-crossover<sup>1)</sup> and polarity-reversal detection and correction. Both features are enabled by default.

Auto-crossover detection and correction operates at all supported twisted-pair speeds. The supported pair-mappings detectable and correctable by the device are listed in **Table 13**. However, in 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX, pairs C and D are not used. Consequently, mode 2 and 3 as well as 1 and 4 are identical. However, in 1000BASE-T all modes are applicable.

The auto-crossover functionality is fully compliant with IEEE 802.3 [1], clause 40.4.4, in1000BASE-T mode. In the 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX modes, this functionality depends on the detection of valid link pulses.

Table 13	Supported '	Twisted-Pair Mappings
Table 13	Supported	i wisted-Pair Mappinds

Cro	ssover Modes on a RJ45 <sup>1)</sup>	RJ45 Pinning								
#	Description	1	1 2		4	5	6	7	8	
1	Normal, straight CAT5 cable	TPIAP <b>(A+)</b>	TPIAN (A-)	TPIBP (B+)	TPICP (C+)	TPICN (C-)	TPIBN (B-)	TPIDP (D+)	TPIDN (D-)	
2	Fast Ethernet-only MDI-X	TPIBP (B+)	TPIBN (B-)	TPIAP (A+)	TPICP (C+)	TPICN (C-)	TPIAN (A-)	TPIDP (D+)	TPIDN (D-)	
3	Full Gigabit Ethernet MDI-X	TPIBP (B+)	TPIBN (B-)	TPIAP (A+)	TPIDP (D+)	TPIDN (D-)	TPIAN (A-)	TPICP (C+)	TPICN (C-)	
4	Normal, straight CAT5 cable with C/D pair-swap	TPIAP ( <b>A+</b> )	TPIAN (A-)	TPIBP (B+)	TPIDP (D+)	TPIDN (D-)	TPIBN (B-)	TPICP (C+)	TPICN (C-)	

<sup>1)</sup> Pin assignment according to TIA/EIA-568-A/B

Polarity-reversal errors caused by improper wiring are automatically corrected by the XWAY™ PHY11G. This correction is done on all pairs in the receive direction for all supported twisted-pair media modes. In 10BASE-T mode, the polarity correction is based on the detection of valid link pulses. In 100BASE-TX, the polarity of the receive signal is inherently corrected by the negation invariance of line code. In the 1000BASE-T mode, polarity detection is part of the training sequence. In all the modes, the detected polarity is frozen once the link has been established, and remains unchanged until the link is dropped.

<sup>1)</sup> A subset of this feature is also known as MDI/MDI-X from 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX.



## 3.3.5 Transformerless Ethernet (TLE)

Transformer-Less Ethe rnet (TLE) is re quired fo r ba ck-plane o r P ICMG applications, wh ere the use of a transformer (magnetics) is not necessarily required in order to fulfill the galvanic-decoupling requirements of the isolation specifications. In such applications, removing the transformer reduces both the external bill of materials and the space requirements on the PCB.

As the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G incorporates a novel type of voltage-mode line-driver, the only stringent requirement is to use AC coupling. AC coupling can be achieved using simple SMD-type series capacitors, the value of which is selected such that the high-pass characteristics correspond to an equivalent transformer-based standard application (recommended  $C_{coupling} = 100 \text{ nF}$ ). The external circuitry for TLE is shown in **Figure 10**. Note that the RJ45 connector is shown only for illustration purposes. Back-plane applications use different connectors.

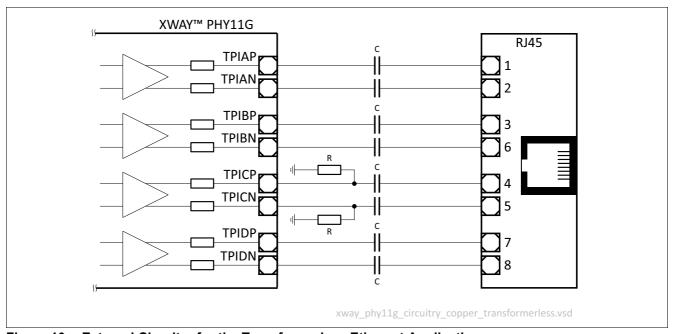


Figure 10 External Circuitry for the Transformerless Ethernet Application

If the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G is to be connected to current-mode line-driver based Ethernet PHYs of another vendor, the circuitry for the current-mode line-driver must be properly selected. Proper selection of transformerless external circuitry for a current-mode line-driver based PHY is beyond the scope of this document. However, Figure 11 outlines the circuitry for such a configuration. In particular, two separate PCB designs are shown, one for each type of line-driver technology (only channel A for simplicity). Both PCBs can be connected by means of a back-plane connector. The current-mode line-driver must provide a current-sinking voltage source in addition to AC coupling.



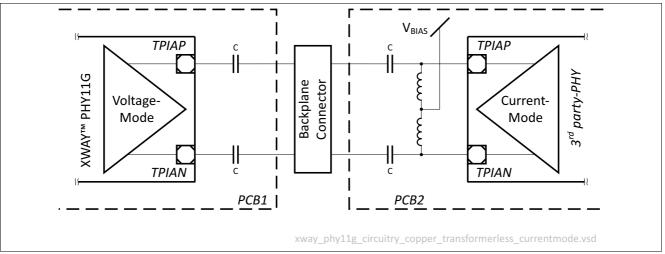


Figure 11 External Circuitry for TLE when Connected to Current-Mode Line-Driver Based PHY

41



### 3.4 Configuration, Control and Status Functions

This chapter investigates control and configuration of the XWAY™ PHY11G. It distinguishes between control and configuration operations. Configuration of the device can be done either via pin-strappings (Chapter 3.4.1) or via configuration content on an external EEPROM (Chapter 3.4.2). Configuration and control can be done using the MDIO interface (Chapter 3.4.3.1), according to IEEE 802.3 [1]. Furthermore, the chapter outlines how status information can be extracted from the XWAY™ PHY11G, either using the LED pins (Chapter 3.4.4), or by using a higher-level management entity on the MDIO interface together with an external interrupt (Chapter 3.4.3.3).

Figure 12 illustrates the configuration flow in the form of a flow chart. Note that configuration is only performed once after hardware reset or power-up. A simple software reset does not restart the configuration sequence. MDIO configuration and control access can only start after the configuration sequence has finished. The XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G indicates the time at which this is possible by clearing the MDIO reset register (MDIO.STD.CTRL.RST =  $0_B$ ).

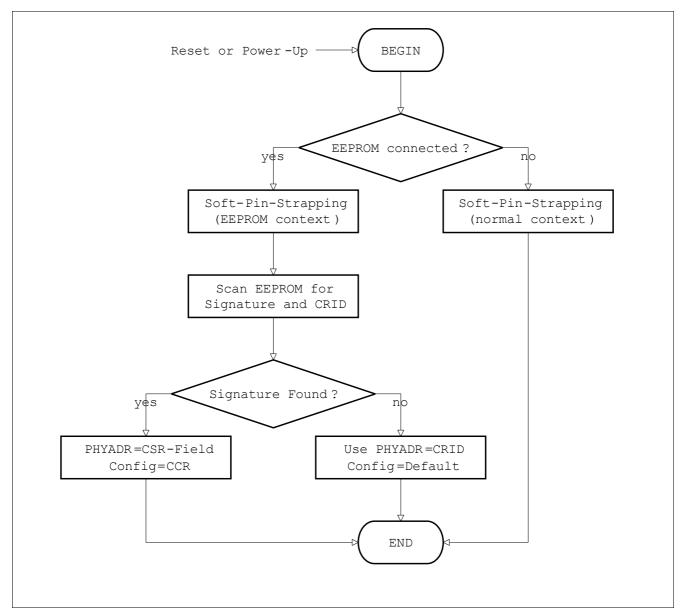


Figure 12 Overview of the Configuration Flow



## 3.4.1 Configuration of XWAY™ PHY11G via Pin-Strapping

This section describes the configuration of the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G by means of pin-strapping. The limited pin count of the device means that reserving enough pins to encode all the configuration bits (by simply pulling these pins to  $V_{DDP}$  or  $V_{SS}$  in order to encode a logic one or zero respectively) is not an affordable option. Instead, the device supports soft pin-strapping using external resistors and capacitors<sup>1)</sup>. Using this technology, an entire bit vector can be read on one pin, instead of just a single configuration bit. The content of the bit vector is determined by the component value of the pull-down resistor or capacitance used. The component value of this resistor is measured by the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G shortly after reset. A schematic of the required external circuitry is shown in **Figure 13**.

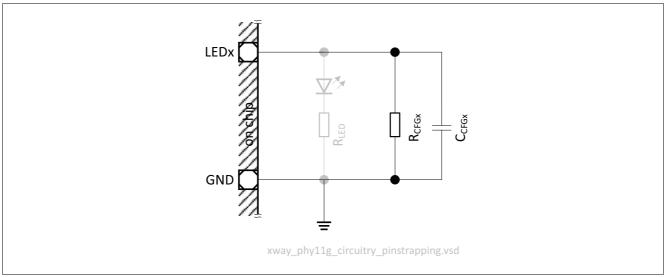


Figure 13 Soft Pin-Strapping External Circuitry

As shown in the figure, a further saving in pin count is achieved by sharing the pins used to drive LEDs (LEDx) with the pin-strapping configuration. The choice of soft pin-strapping configuration component values is such that normal LED operation is left unaffected. The LED components are shown in gray in **Figure 13**. Note that the pin-strapping passive components weakly tie the LEDx pin to the chip's ground. More details on the external circuitry for using LEDs can be found in **Chapter 3.4.4**.

A 4-bit vector is encoded by the appropriate choice the component values. The relationship between component values and the soft pin-strapping bit vector is shown in **Table 14**.

Table 14 Soft Pin-Strapping: Mapping of Pull-Down Capacitance/Resistor Values to Configuration Bits

Capacitance Value <sup>1)</sup>	Resistor Value <sup>2)</sup>	Soft Pin-Strapping Configuration Bit Vector CBV[3:0]							
		CBV[3]	CBV[2]	CBV[1]	CBV[0]				
Not mounted, 0 nF	11.00 kΩ	0 <sub>B</sub>	O <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>				
	8.66 kΩ	0 <sub>B</sub>	O <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>				
	6.81 kΩ	0 <sub>B</sub>	O <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>				
	5.23 kΩ	0 <sub>B</sub>	O <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>				
	3.92 kΩ	0 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>				
	2.74 kΩ	0 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>				
	1.78 kΩ	0 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>				
	0.91 kΩ	0 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>				

<sup>1)</sup> The encoding of soft pin-strappings is such that the use of external capacitors is rarely needed.

**Functional Description** 

Table 14 Soft Pin-Strapping: Mapping of Pull-Down Capacitance/Resistor Values to Configuration Bits

Capacitance Value <sup>1)</sup>	Resistor Value <sup>2)</sup>	Soft Pin-Strapping Configuration Bit Vector CBV[3:0]							
		CBV[3]	CBV[2]	CBV[1]	CBV[0]				
Mounted, 100 nF	11.00 kΩ	1 <sub>B</sub>	O <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>				
	8.66 kΩ	1 <sub>B</sub>	O <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>				
	6.81 kΩ	1 <sub>B</sub>	O <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>				
	5.23 kΩ	1 <sub>B</sub>	O <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>				
	3.92 kΩ	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>				
	2.74 kΩ	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>				
	1.78 kΩ	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	0 <sub>B</sub>				
	0.91 kΩ	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>				

<sup>1)</sup> A maximum tolerance of 10% on temperature and aging must be guaranteed. Ceramic-type capacitors are suggested.

The soft pin-strapping configuration is read from all three LED pins after device reset. It is possible to encode a total of 12 information bits. **Table 15** outlines the map ping of bits to the sup ported pin-strapping device parameters. In this table, each row represents a bit vector read from one of the configuration pins. Each column corresponds to a bit position in the configuration bit vector. Note that this table is only valid in the c ase that no EEPROM is connected to the XWAY™ PHY11G. If a configuration EEPROM is connected, the soft pin-strapping device parameters are mapped to different functions, as described in **Table 17**. **Chapter 3.4.2** gives more details on EEPROM-based device configuration.

Table 15 Mapping of Configuration Pins/Bits to Device Parameters (No EEPROM Connected)

Configuration Pin	CBV[3:0] associated by resistor value according to Table 14							
	CBV[3]	CBV[2]	CBV[1]	CBV[0]				
LED0	MDIOADR[3]	MDIOADR[2]	MDIOADR[1]	MDIOADR[0]				
LED1	MDIOADR[4]	MODE[1]	MODE[0]	FLOW				
LED2	CONF[1]	CONF[0]	ANEG[1]	ANEG[0]				

The functions of the device parameters mapped in Table 15 are described in Table 16.

Table 16 Functions of Device Parameters Controlled by Soft Pin-Strapping (No EEPROM Connected)

Device Parameter	Function					
MDIOADR[4:0]	Sets the MDIO PHY address to which the XWAY™ PHY11G responds during MDIO transactions.					
FLOW	Specifies the signal flow of the XWAY™ PHY11G.					
	0 <sub>B</sub> Copper MAC interface to twisted-pair mode					
	1 <sub>B</sub> <b>Converter</b> converts fiber (1000BASE-X, SerDes) to twisted pair					

<sup>2)</sup> A maximum tolerance of 1% on temperature and aging must be guaranteed. Resistances are taken from the E96 series.

**Functional Description** 

Table 16 Functions of Device Parameters Controlled by Soft Pin-Strapping (No EEPROM Connected)

Device Parameter	Function						
MODE[1:0]	Configures the functional mode of the XWAY™ PHY11G. The meaning of these bits depends on the FLOW setting.						
	FLOW = Copper:						
	00 <sub>B</sub> <b>RGMII</b> - the MAC connects to the XWAY™ PHY11G via RGMII						
	01 <sub>B</sub> <b>SGMII</b> - the MAC connects to the XWAY™ PHY11G via SGMII						
	10 <sub>B</sub> <b>RMII</b> - the MAC connects to the XWAY™ PHY11G via RMII						
	11 <sub>B</sub> <b>RTBI</b> - the MAC connects to the XWAY™ PHY11G via RTBI						
	FLOW = Converter:						
	00 <sub>B</sub> <b>X2T1000</b> - convert 1000BASE-X to 1000BASE-T						
	01 <sub>B</sub> <b>X2T1000A</b> - convert 1000BASE-X (with ANEG) to 1000BASE-T						
	10 <sub>B</sub> reserved						
	11 <sub>B</sub> reserved						
CONF[1:0]	Used to specify the transmit and receive timing skew in the RGMII mode using the						
	integrated delay generation on TX_CLK/RX_CLK. The meaning of these bits depends on						
	the FLOW setting. <sup>1)</sup>						
	FLOW = Copper:						
	X0 <sub>B</sub> <b>RGMII_TXSKEW_1N5</b> - Transmit timing skew is 1.5 ns						
	X1 <sub>B</sub> RGMII_TXSKEW_0N0 - Transmit timing skew is 0.0 ns						
	0X <sub>B</sub> RGMII_RXSKEW_1N5 - Receive timing skew is 1.5 ns 1X <sub>B</sub> RGMII_RXSKEW_0N0 - Receive timing skew is 0.0 ns						
	RGMII_RASKEW_UNU - Receive tilling skew is 0.0 lis						
ANEG[1:0]	Configures the auto-negotiation behavior of the XWAY™ PHY11G. The meaning of these bits depends on the FLOW setting.						
	El OW - O						
	FLOW = Copper:						
	<ul> <li>DEFAULT - advertise 10/100/1000 Mbit/s in both full and half duplex</li> <li>FASTHDX - advertise 10/100 Mbit/s in half duplex and 1000 Mbit/s in in both full</li> </ul>						
	and half duplex						
	10 <sub>B</sub> <b>GIGAONLY</b> - advertise only 1000 Mbit/s in both full and half duplex						
	11 <sub>B</sub> <b>FASTONLY</b> - advertise only 10/100 Mbit/s in both full and half duplex						
	FLOW = Converter:						
	00 <sub>B</sub> reserved						
	01 <sub>B</sub> reserved						
	10 <sub>B</sub> reserved						
	11 <sub>B</sub> reserved						

<sup>1)</sup> The initial duplex mode is determined by the default value of MDIO.STD.CTRL.DPLX.

**Functional Description** 

Table 17 Mapping of Configuration Pins/Bits to Device Parameters (EEPROM is Connected)

Configuration Pin	CBV[3:0] associated by resistor value according to Table 14							
	BV[3]	BV[2]	BV[1]	BV[0]				
LED0	0 <sub>B</sub>	SPEED[1]	SPEED[0]	ADRMODE				
LED1	SIZE[1]	DEVADR[2]	DEVADR[1]	DEVADR[0]				
LED2	SIZE[0]	CRID[2]	CRID[1]	CRID[0]				

The functions of the device parameters mapped in Table 17 are defined in Table 18.

Table 18 Functions of Device Parameters controlled by Soft Pin-Strapping (EEPROM is Connected)

<b>Device Parameter</b>	Function					
ADRMODE	Specifies the EEPROM Addressing Mode  0 <sub>B</sub> 11-bit EEPROM addressing mode (see also Chapter 3.4.2.4.1)  1 <sub>B</sub> 16-bit EEPROM Addressing Mode (see also Chapter 3.4.2.4.2)					
DEVADR[2:0]	Specifies the EEPROM Device Address  The device address canbe specified in case multiple EEPROM devices are connected to the same I²C bus. The valid mapping of device address bits into the frame is specific to the ADRMODE (see Chapter 3.4.2.4 for more details). In general, the DEVADR bits are mapped MSB-aligned into bits 3:1 of the I²C instruction field. Note that some larger devices in 11-bit mode also use these bits for internal addressing. The XWAY™ PHY11G supports this feature, meaning that the DEVADR is OR-combined with the corresponding memory address bits. It is important to apply logic zeros wherever this overlap is present. In 11-bit addressing mode there are overlays for EEPROMs with a capacity larger than 4 kb.					
CRID[2:0]	Specifies the Configuration Record ID  The configuration record ID can be specified in case multiple PHYs source information from an EEPROM device, in which case this contains multiple configuration record ID entries. The CRID is part of the configuration record ID header, allowing for storage of one distinct record for each PHY accessing the EEPROM (see Chapter 3.4.2.4 for more details). Note that in case the CRID is not found in the EEPROM, the XWAY™ PHY11G uses the specified CRID as the MDIO address, with the two MSBs set to zero.					

**Functional Description** 

Table 18 Functions of Device Parameters controlled by Soft Pin-Strapping (EEPROM is Connected)

Device Parameter	Function							
SPEED[1:0]	Specifies the EEPROM Access Speed							
	00 <sub>B</sub> <b>STANDARD</b> - EEPROM is accessed at F <sub>SCL</sub> = 100 kHz serial clock speed							
	10 <sub>B</sub> <b>FASTMODE</b> - EEPROM is accessed at F <sub>SCL</sub> = 400 kHz serial clock speed							
	01 <sub>B</sub> <b>MEGASPEED</b> - EEPROM is accessed at F <sub>SCL</sub> = 1 MHz serial clock speed							
	11 <sub>B</sub> <b>HIGHSPEED</b> - EEPROM is accessed at $F_{SCL}$ = 3.4 MHz serial clock speed							
SIZE[1:0]	Specifies the EEPROM Scan Size							
	This parameter defines the EEPROM scan size, which is the address range of the							
	EEPROM in which the configuration record (more details in Chapter 3.4.2.3) is searched							
	for during boot-up or after reset of the XWAY™ PHY11G. The physical size of the							
	EEPROM is less important. The configuration signature record may contain pointer							
	addresses to an address beyond the limit specified here. The scan starts at EEPROM							
	address 0000 <sub>H</sub> . In order to yield a constant worst-case scan time over all supported							
	EEPROM scan sizes, the address increment for the EEPROM configuration record scan							
	is adjusted automatically, depending on the scan size, as follows:							
	ADRMODE = $0_B$ :							
	SIZE[1:0] = $00_B$ <2 kb - scan up to 256-byte addresses in steps of 32							
	SIZE[1:0] = 01 <sub>B</sub> <b>4 kb</b> - scan up to 512-byte addresses in steps of 64							
	SIZE[1:0] = $10_B$ 8 kb - scan up to 1024-byte addresses in steps of 128							
	SIZE[1:0] = 11 <sub>B</sub> <b>16 kb</b> - scan up to 2048-byte addresses in steps of 256							
	ADRMODE = 1 <sub>B</sub> :							
	SIZE[1:0] = $00_B$ 32 kb - scan up to 4096-byte addresses in steps of 512							
	SIZE[1:0] = $01_B$ 64 kb - scan up to 8192-byte addresses in steps of 1024							
	SIZE[1:0] = $10_B$ 128 kb - scan up to 16384-byte addresses in steps of 2048							
	SIZE[1:0] = 11 <sub>B</sub> >256 kb - scan up to 32768-byte addresses in steps of 4096							



# 3.4.2 Configuration of XWAY™ PHY11G via External EEPROM

This chapter describes the operation of the XWAY™ PHY11G with an externally connected EEPROM.

### 3.4.2.1 **EEPROM Applications**

Connection of an external EEPROM is used to enable the impl ementation of systems w ithout any higher-lev el management entity to drive the control and configuration information on the MDIO interface (see **Chapter 3.4.3**). In addition, it is n ot possible to completely configure XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G functionality using only the soft pin-strapping interface (see **Chapter 3.4.1**). In such applications, the external EEPROM provides a cheap and efficient solution for storing all the configuration information that needs to be loaded by the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G during startup.

The XWAY™ PHY11G supports various EEPROM devices by means of its I<sup>2</sup>C interface (see **Chapter 2.2.5**, pins SDA and SCL). The devices supported are listed in **Table 19**. Devices from other silicon vendors that are not listed in **Table 19** and which support I<sup>2</sup>C may also be supported, but are not tested by Lantiq.

Table 19 Supported EEPROM Devices

Vendor	Device	Remark			
AMTEL	AT24Cxx	Proper size selection by customers			
CATALYST	CAT24Cxx	Proper size selection by customers			
STM	M24Cxx	Proper size selection by customers			

In the simplest application, the EEPROM is only used to store configuration information of the XWAY™ PHY11G. In particular, this contain s the defaults for the internal MDIO r egisters. This configuration is load ed by the XWAY™ PHY11G directly after reset or power-up if an EEPROM has been detected. In order to support the sharing of a larger EEPROM device by several master devices, for example if an additional microcontroller also loads its configuration from the same device, the XWAY™ PHY11G scans the EEPROM content for a particular signature that corresponds to its configuration record. The XWAY™ PHY11G loads this configuration record and overrides its internal defaults. A detailed description of the configuration record is given in Chapter 3.4.2.3.

A more sophisticated type of application is used to enhance the functionality of the XWAY™ PHY11G by loading embedded firmware from the external EEPROM. The integrated device controller on the XWAY™ PHY11G is able to execute code from the external EEPROM. In order to reduce the load on the I²C interface, this code is loaded into the XWAY™ PHY11G before execution. It is possible to change the existing functionality by modifying parts of the integrated firmware, as well as to extend its functionality by adding new firmware blocks. Dedicated support from La ntiq is r equired for this typ e of feature. The externally embedded firmware is also stored with in the configuration record. Further details are specified in Chapter 3.4.2.3.

#### 3.4.2.2 EEPROM Detection

The XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G automatically detects whether or not an external EEPROM is connected, by sensing the SDA pin during startup. Since the SDA pin is equipped with an internal pull-up resistor to comply with the  $I^2C$  specification, it is assumed that an EEPROM is connected when this pin is sensed as being at logic  $1_B$  after reset. In case no external EEPROM is connected, it is required that this pin be pulled to ground, and thus sensed internally as being at  $0_B$  after reset.

### Attention: The SDA pin must not be left floating!

In case an EEPROM has been detected, the soft pin-strapping pins are used to properly configure the EEPROM. This includes information about speed, address mode, and slave device address. Refer to **Chapter 3.4.1** for more information.

If the XWAY™ PHY11G evaluates the SDA pin and detects an EEPROM device, it tries to access the EEPROM device by initiating a single byte read. If the device is present and understands the I<sup>2</sup>C format, it will acknowledge

**Functional Description** 

the read instruction after a certain amount of time. The XWAY™ PHY11G waits for this acknowledgement, and if none is received before a time-out, the attempt to access the EEPROM is aborted and no compatible device is assumed to be connected to the I²C interface.

However, if the acknowledgement is successfully received, the XWAY™ PHY11G starts scanning the EEPROM content for a specific signature at the beginning of the Configuration Signature Record (CSR). The setup of the CSR is specified in **Table 20**. The signa ture is a se quence of p redefined bytes: EE <sub>H</sub>,CO<sub>H</sub>,DE<sub>H</sub>,1F<sub>H</sub>. The XWAY™ PHY11G scans the entire EEPROM at address locations of k \* STEP within the range of the predefined EEPROM size (see SIZE[3:0] in **Chapter 3.4.1**, **Table 17**). The STEP size is equal to SIZE / 64, so that for a 1 kb EEPROM the STEP size is STEP = 8 bytes. If no signature is found, the XWAY™ PHY11G aborts the search and skips any further EEPROMread operations. If a signature is detected, the XWAY™ PHY11G reads the CSR. Note that the CSR contain s the PHYADR that is used for MDIO communication (see **Chapter 3.4.3.1**). The MDIO address is used only after the CSR has been successfully read by the XWAY™ PHY11G. Before this, the MDIO address is by default at logic 00000<sub>B</sub>.

## 3.4.2.3 EEPROM Content

Table 20 depicts the Configuration Signature Record (CSR), containing the signature as well as several addresses. The signature is used to identify a part of the EEPROM content to be dedicated to the XWAY™ PHY11G, in case several different devices share the same memory. The subsequent byte contains the CRID that is dedicated to a single XWAY™ PHY11G in case multiple XWAY™ PHY11G devices retrieve configuration data from the same EEPROM. The subsequent fields are only evaluated if the CSR and the configuration record ID match. The CRID must match the value specified by the pin-strapping configuration (see also Chapter 3.4.1). The first address contained in the CSR is the PHYADR used to address the MDIO messages to the correct device, in case the MDIO is shared. More details can be found in Chapter 3.4.3.1. If no CSR is found during the scan process, the MDIO address is set internally to PHYADR[4:3] = 00<sub>B</sub>, PHYADR[2:0] = CRID[2:0]. The subsequent field contains the Configuration Content Record (CCR) base address (CCR\_ADR), which is a 16-bit pointer address pointing to the start address location of the CCR on the same EEPROM, as defined in Table 21. In case no CCR exists, the CCR\_ADR must be set to FFFF<sub>H</sub>. The 2 bytes following the CCR\_ADR field are reserved for internal use and must be set to FFFF<sub>H</sub>.

Table 20 Configuration Signature Record (CSR)

Address <sup>1)</sup>		Content							Comment
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
k * STEP + 0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	Configuration Record Signature:
k * STEP + 1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	EE <sub>H</sub> ,C0 <sub>H</sub> ,DE <sub>H</sub> ,1F <sub>H</sub>
k * STEP + 2	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	
k * STEP + 3	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	
k * STEP + 4	0	0	0	0	0	CRID	[2:0]		Configuration record ID
k * STEP + 5	0	0	0	PHY	DR[4	:0]			PHY MDIO address
k * STEP + 6	CCR	_ADR[	15:8]						Configuration Content Record (CCR)
k * STEP + 7	CCR	_ADR[	7:0]						base address. This vector must be set to CCR_ADR = FFFF <sub>H</sub> if no CCR exists.
k * STEP + 8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reserved for future use.
k * STEP + 9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reserved for future use.

<sup>1)</sup> This is the byte-wise EEPROM address. The scheme is independent of the address mode used (11/16)

**Functional Description** 

**Table 21 Configuration Content Record** 

Address <sup>1)</sup>				Co	ntent		Comment					
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
CCR_ADR + 0	NO	CE[7:0]						·	Number of configuration entries. A value of $00_H$ corresponds to 1 entry. A value of $FF_H$ corresponds to 256 entries.			
CCR_ADR + 1	ADI	DR(1)[7	:0]						Address (MDIO address) and			
CCR_ADR + 2	DA	DATA(1)[15:8]							configuration data word (MDIO data) for			
CCR_ADR + 3	DA	ΓA(1)[7:	0]						entry 1			
CCR_ADR + 4	ADI	DR(2)[7	:0]				Address (MDIO address) and					
CCR_ADR + 5	DA	ΓA(2)[15	5:8]						configuration data word (MDIO data) for			
CCR_ADR + 6	DA	ΓA(2)[7:	0]						entry 2			
CCR_ADR +												
CCR_ADR + 3 * NOCE + 1	ADDR(NOCE)[7:0]							Address (MDIO address) and configuration data word (MDIO data) for				
CCR_ADR + 3 * NOCE + 2	DA	DATA(NOCE)[15:8]							entry #NOCE			
CCR_ADR + 3 * NOCE + 3	DATA(NOCE)[7:0]											

<sup>1)</sup> This is the byte-wise EEPROM address. The scheme is independent of the address mode used (11/16)

#### 3.4.2.4 EEPROM Frame Formats

This chapter specifies the EEPROM frame for mats supported. In p articular, a subset of the  $I^2C$  protocol is represented which is supported by most of the EEPROM devices on the market. In order to comply with almost all EEPROM devices currently available on the market, and in particular with larger sizes, two addressing modes are supported: 11-bit addressing and 16-bit addressing. Note that this addressing relates to the EEPROM internal data addressing and not to the  $I^2C$  device address mode. For the latter, the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G only supports the standard 7-bit device address mode. In compliance with most of the available EEPROM devices, the default value of the device address is DADR[7:1] =  $1010XXX_B$ . The last three bits are configurable using the soft pin-strappings (see **Chapter 3.4.1**), which also contain a configuration bit for the addressing mode. The following sections specify the frame for mats for both a ddressing modes. Mixed addressing mode operation is not supported by the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G.

#### 3.4.2.4.1 Frame Formats in 11-Bit Addressing Mode

This addressing mode is used for the smallest available EEPROM devices. These devices are usually available in sizes ranging from 1 kb to 16 kb. Since the EEPROM devices are organi zed in 8-bit words, this requires between 7 and 11 address bits. However, only one address byte is defined following the I<sup>2</sup>C instruction. Therefore, for larger EEPROM configurations, it is common practice to use up to 3 LSBs of the device address within the I<sup>2</sup>C instruction to map these missing 3 bits. This is also illustrated in the frame structures specified in this chapter. In order to clarify this further, **Table 22** lists the address mappings for all supported EEPROM sizes.

ADR[10:0]



**Functional Description** 

EEPROM Size	I <sup>2</sup> C Instruction Bit							Memory Content Address Byte					
	7	6	5	4	3	2	17654	ļ	3210				
1 kb	1010	DD			AD	R[2:0]		0 ADR[6:0]					
2 kb					DAD	R[2:0]		ADR[7:0]					
4 kb					DAD	R[2:1]	2:1] ADR[8:0]						
8 kb	1				[2] <sup>1)</sup>		•		ADR[9:0]				

Table 22 Address Bit Mapping in 11-Bit Addressing Mode

16 kb

Figure 14 shows the 3-byte frame format for a single-byte write operation to a random address on the EEPROM. For maximum compatibility, this is the only write fram e format supported. Following a start bit (a falling edge on SDA while SCL is active high), the I <sup>2</sup>C instruction is sent, containing the default device address DADR[7:1] = 1010XXX<sub>B</sub> that is applicable to almost all EEPROM devices available. The last bit in the instruction is a read/write bit which is set to low to indicate a write transaction. The instruction byte is followed by an acknowledgement driven by the EEPROM. Following this acknowledgement, the XWAY™ PHY11G drives the memory address byte ADR[7:0], which also needs to be acknowledged by the EEPROM. The last of the three bytes in the write operation frame contains the databyte to be written, DATA[7:0]. After a successful write operation, this byte is acknowledged by the EEPROM and the XWAY™ PHY11G ends the write operation frame with a stop bit. In accordance with I<sup>2</sup>C, this stop bit is a rising edge on SDA while SCL is active high.

Table 22 showed how some devices exceed the address byte and therefore have to u se parts of the device address. This is indicated in Figure 14 by showing the assignment of the ADR[10:8] bits.

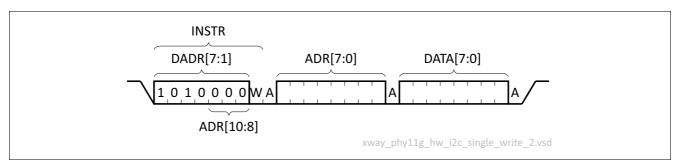


Figure 14 Timing Diagram for a Random Address Single Byte Write

Figure 15 shows a read frame smilar to the write frame operation illustrated in Figure 14. In general, a read frame starts with a dummy write frame which lasts up to the write address. This is required to set the current address on the EEPROM. After acknowledgement of the address byteADR[7:0], the XWAY™ PHY11G terminates the current dummy write by setting a new start bit. The instruction byte is repeated, except that the read/write bit is now set to active high to indicate that this instruction corresponds to a read access. Following acknowledgement of the read request, the EEPROM drives the desir ed read data byte DATA [7:0]. For a single read operation, the XWAY™ PHY11G does not acknowledge this byte, indicating that no further read is required. The read access is completed by the XWAY™ PHY11G driving the stop bit to SDA.

<sup>1)</sup> DADR[2]



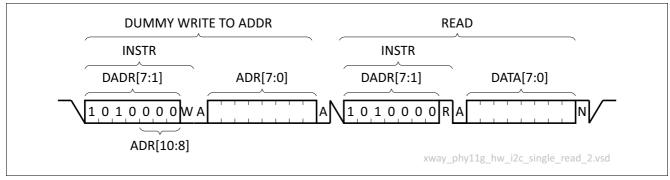


Figure 15 Timing Diagram for a Random Address Single Byte Read

A single-byte random read as depicted in **Figure 15** can easily be extended to a burst read. **Figure 16** shows the supported burst read frame structure. Note that the initialization of a burst-read access is the same as for a single-byte read. Therefore, the figure only shows the protocol sequence starting from the read instruction. Subsequent bytes are read from incrementing address locations, for as long as the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G keeps acknowledging the read bytes driven by the EEPROM. The burst read access stops when the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G does not acknowledge a read byte and instead issues the stop bit. The XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G uses the burst read operation only for the external firmware load feature. Normal configuration EEPROM-access operations are done using single-byte read/write operations.

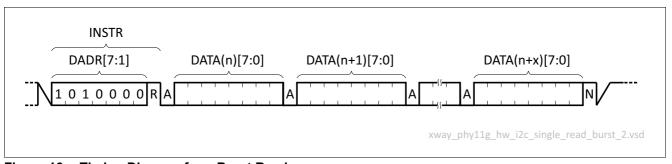


Figure 16 Timing Diagram for a Burst Read

# 3.4.2.4.2 Frame Formats in 16-Bit Addressing Mode

This addressing mode is used for the larger available EEPROM devices. These devices are usually available in sizes ranging from 32 kb up to 512 kb. Since the EEPROM devices are organized in 8-bit words, this requires 12 to 16 a ddress bits. The larger storage space can be used for customized firmware code or for sharing among several devices by using I<sup>2</sup>C functionality. In contrast to the 11-bit addressing mode, the 16-bit addressing mode uses two bytes following the I<sup>2</sup>C instruction to encode the memory address. The three LSBs of the device address are available for selecting one out of eight EEPROM devices attached to the same I<sup>2</sup>C serial bus. This device address is configurable using the soft pin-strappings as described in **Chapter 3.4.1**. In order to clarify this further, **Table 23** lists the address mappings for all supported EEPROM sizes.



EEPROM Size	OM Size I <sup>2</sup> C Instruction Bit				1 <sup>s</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup> Memory Content Address Byte 2 <sup>nd</sup> Memory Content Address Byte								ress									
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
32 b	k1	0	1	0	Х	Х	Χ	0	0	0	0 ADR[11:0]												
64 kb					Χ	Х	Χ	0	0	0		ADR[12:0]											
128 kb					Χ	Х	Χ	0	0		ADR[13:0]												
256 kb					Χ	Х	Х	0			ADR[14:0]												
512 kb					Χ	Х	Χ		ı						ADR	(15:	0]						

Table 23 Address Bit Mapping in 16-Bit Addressing Mode

Figure 17 shows the 4-byte frame format for a single-byte write operation to a random address on the EEPROM. For maximum compatibility, this is the only write fram e format supported. Following a start bit (a falling edge on SDA while SCL is active high), the I <sup>2</sup>C instruction is sent, containing the default device address DADR[7:1] = 1010XXX<sub>B</sub> that is applicable to almost all EEPROM devices available. The last bit in the instruction is a read/write bit which is set to low to indicate a write transaction. The instruction byte is followed by an acknowledgement driven by the EEPROM. Following this acknowledgement, the XWAY™ PHY11G drives the memory a ddress bytes ADR[15:8] and ADR[7:0], both of which are also separately a cknowledged by the EEPROM. The last of the four bytes in the write operation frame contains the data byte to be written, DATA[7:0]. After a successful write operation, this byte is acknowledged by the EEPROM, and the XWAY™ PHY11G ends the write frame with a stop bit (a rising edge on SDA while SCL is active high).

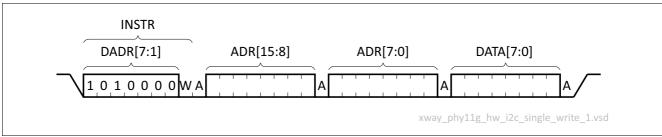


Figure 17 Timing Diagram for a Random Address Single Byte Write

Figure 18 shows a read frame similar to the write frame protocol illustrated in Figure 17. In general a read frame starts with a dummy write frame which lasts up to the write address. This is required to set the current address on the EEPROM. After acknowledgement of the address byteADR[7:0], the XWAY™ PHY11G terminates the current dummy write by setting a new start bit. The instruction byte is repeated, except that the read/write bit is now set to active high to indicate that this instruction corresponds to a read access. Following acknowledgement of the read request, the EEPROM drives the desir ed read data byte DATA [7:0]. For a single read operation, the XWAY™ PHY11G does not acknowledge this byte, indicating that no further read is required. The read access is completed by the XWAY™ PHY11G driving the stop bit to SDA.

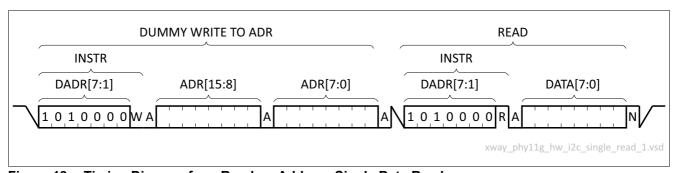


Figure 18 Timing Diagram for a Random Address Single Byte Read

**Functional Description** 

A single-byte random read as depicted in **Figure 18** can easily be extended to a burst read. **Figure 19** shows the supported burst read frame structure. Note that the initialization of a burst-read access is the same as for a single-byte read. Therefore, the figure only shows the protocol sequence starting from the read instruction. Subsequent bytes are read from incrementing address locations, for as long as the XWAY™ PHY11G keeps acknowledging the read bytes driven by the EEPR OM. The burst read access stops when the XWAY™ PHY11G does not acknowledge a read byte and instead issues the stop bit. The XWAY™ PHY11G uses the burst read operation only for the external firmware load feature. Normal configuration EEPROM-access operations are done using single-byte read/write operations.

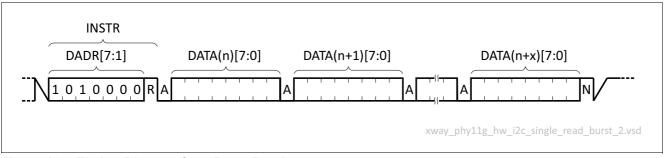


Figure 19 Timing Diagram for a Burst Read

#### 3.4.2.4.3 EEPROM Access via MDIO

The XW AY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G supports indirect access to the EEPROM via the MDIO interface. A special type of handshaking between the higher-level management entity and PHY is required for proper cycle-time arbitration. The flow charts in Figure 20 and Figure 21 illustrate this handshake mechanism for a write and a read cyc le respectively. Note that only single-byte accesses are supported, as opposed to EEPROM burst-mode options, for better compatibility and simplicity. As can be seen from the flow charts, the first action before any operation is to check whether the EEPROM is busy or ready to use. This is done using the PHY.EECTRL.EXEC bit. This bit could still be set from a past write cycle or other internal means, preventing a current EEPROM access. Any access to the EEPROM is performed via MMD on device 1E H. The entire EEPROM is mapped onto this indirect MDIO addressable space (see also Chapter 3.4.3.2).

A write cycle is simply executed by setting address and write data in conjunction with the control bits. Once this is done, the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G takes care of storing the byte into the E EPROM. A read cycle is similar, but after issuing a read access the higher-level management entity needs to wait until the data is read from the EEPROM. This is done by observing the PHY.EECTRL.EXEC bit. After this, the read byte can be loaded from STD.MMDDATA.

Note that it would make sense to check on the availability of an external EEPROM using the PHY. EECTRL. EEDET bit. This is set to active when an external EEPROM has been detected by the XWAY™ PHY11G.



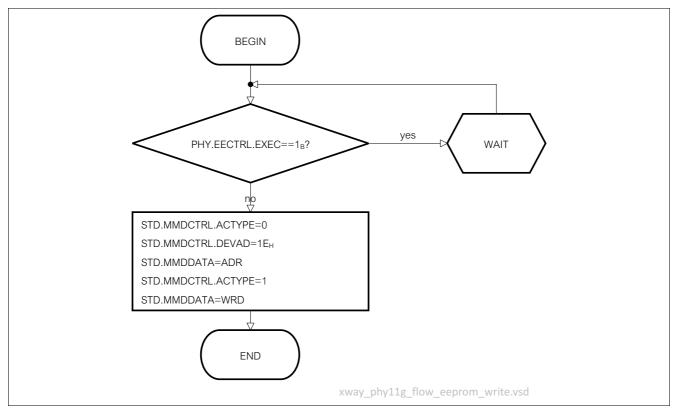


Figure 20 Flow-Chart for an Indirect EEPROM Write Cycle Via MDIO-MMD Access



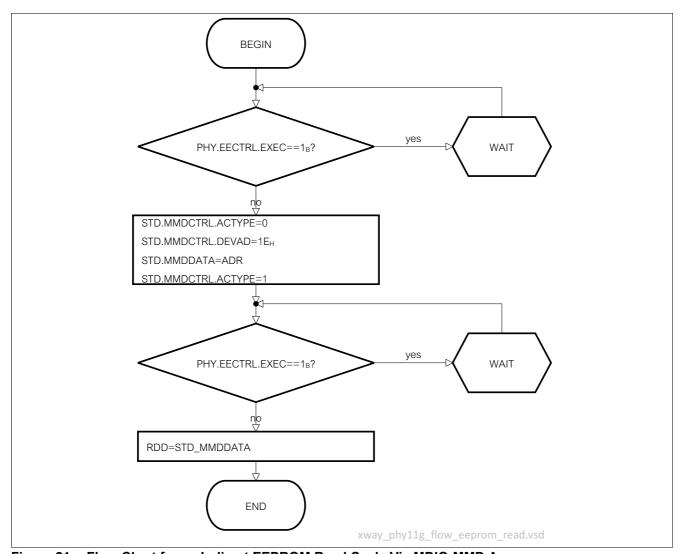


Figure 21 Flow-Chart for an Indirect EEPROM Read Cycle Via MDIO-MMD Access



## 3.4.3 Configuration and Control Via MDIO

If a higher-level management entity exists in the system, this can configure and control the XWAY™ PHY11G completely by means of the MDIO interface, according to IEEE 802.3 [1].

#### 3.4.3.1 MDIO Interface

The XWAY™ PHY11G supports an MDIO interface according to IEEE 802.3 [1], g iving a high er-level management entity control over internal functions. This control is provided by means of MDIO registers. The XWAY™ PHY11G provides the set of I EEE standard registers according to [1]. Additionally, extended register pages are supported. All registers are described in Chapter 4.

The MDIO interface is a serial interface using only 2 pins, which are named MDC and MDIO. See **Chapter 2.2.5** for mo re information. The clock pin ( MDC) is always driven by the high er-level management entity. The bidirectional signal (MDIO) carries the control information and is driven by both the higher-level management entity and the PHY, depending on whether a write or a read operation is being executed.

The MDIO communication between the higher-level management entity and PHY is organized in frames that are defined by IEEE 802.3 [1]. Figure 22 and Figure 23 illustrate the write and read frames respectively.

Chapter 6.6.5 defines the AC characteristics of this interface.

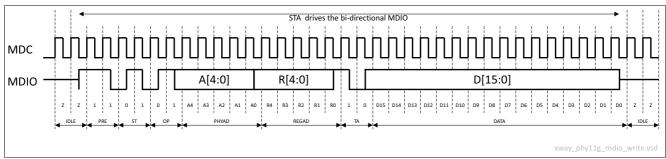


Figure 22 MDIO Write Frame

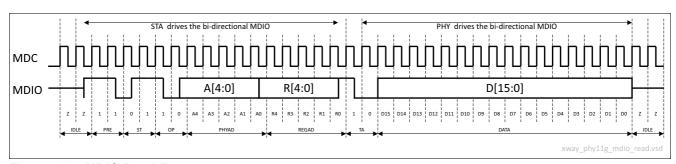


Figure 23 MDIO Read Frame

Note that the read operation requires the PHY to return the read data to the higher-level management entity. This implies that the driver of the MDIO signal is changed from being the higher-level management entity to being the PHY. In order to take this driving condition transition into account, a turn-around time is defined. The only period of time over which the PHY drives the MDIO signal is when returning the 16-bit read data value to the higher-level management entity.

Both frames consist of several fields which are explained in more detail in Table 24.

**Functional Description** 

**Table 24** Definition of MDIO Frame Components

Field	Field Long Name	Definition					
IDLE	Idle Time	This state is entered by both the higher-level management entity and PHY when no transaction happens. In this state, all tristate drivers are inactive The internal pull-up resistor of the MDIO pin on the XWAY™ PHY11G pulls the MDIO signal to logic one.					
PRE	Preamble	The preamble is defined as a sequence of logic ones. Since this field of the frame is optional, the XWAY™ PHY11G does not require a preamble to be inserted. If inserted it can be of arbitrary length.					
ST	Start of Frame	The ST field is required to determine a new frame start by means of a two-bit logic <01 <sub>B</sub> > pattern.					
OP	Operation Code	The operation code field indicates a read or write operation to the PHY by means of a two-bit logic <10 <sub>B</sub> > or <01 <sub>B</sub> > pattern respectively.					
PHYAD	Physical Layer Address	The physical layer address field is used by the higher-level management entity to select one out of a maximum of 32 PHY devices. Each PHY næds to have a priori knowledge about its address. <b>Chapter 3.4.1</b> describes how this address can be configured to an XWAY™ PHY11G device.					
REGAD	Register Address	This field represents a vector of five bits which define the register address for one out of 32 registers in the MDIO address space. In the XWAY <sup>TM</sup> PHY11G, this address space covers the standard IEEE 802.3 [1] registers plus extended and custom registers. Chapter 4 describes all register configurations.					
TA	Turnaround	The turnaround is a two-bit time field that separates the DATA field from the others to avoid contention during read operations. During read transactions, the time of the first bit is used to ensure that both the higher-level management entity and the PHY disable their tristate drivers and that MDIO is in high impedance. The times of the second bit is used by the XWAY <sup>TM</sup> PHY11G to drive a logic zero.					
DATA	Read/Write Data	The data field is 16 bits wide. The MSB is sent first and the LSB issent last in both read and write transactions.					

#### 3.4.3.2 MDIO Address Space

Configuration and control operations, as well as extraction of status information, can be handled via the MDIO interface. This interface allows for registers located in the MDIO address space to be read from and written to. The MDIO interface can only address up to 32 addresses. The first 16 addresses (from  $00_H$  to  $0F_H$ ) are mostly defined by the IEEE 802.3 standard [1], and cannot be used for device-specific configuration. Only the last 16 addresses (from  $10_H$  to  $1F_H$ ) are to be used. Since a range of 16 addresses is not sufficient to manage the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G, an indirect addressing scheme is used.

This scheme is depicted in Figure 24, which shows the layout of the MDIO address space looking from the higher-level management entity via the MDIO interface towards the PHY. As shown in the figure, the direct address region from 00<sub>H</sub> to 0F<sub>H</sub> holds all IEEE 802.3 standard [1] registers. The address range from 10<sub>H</sub> to 1F<sub>H</sub> spans an address range for PHY-specific registers that can be accessed directly via MDIO as well. The XWAY<sup>™</sup> PHY11G address space is extended by means of an indirect memory access based on MMD registers. Note that this method is defined in the IEEE 802.3 standard [1], in clause 22 and Annex 22D. It is used to access EEE registers as well as provide seamless access to a potentially externally-connected EEPROM and to all XWAY<sup>™</sup> PHY11G internal registers. Note that access to internal registers is prohibited, except for the special addresses defined in Chapter 5.

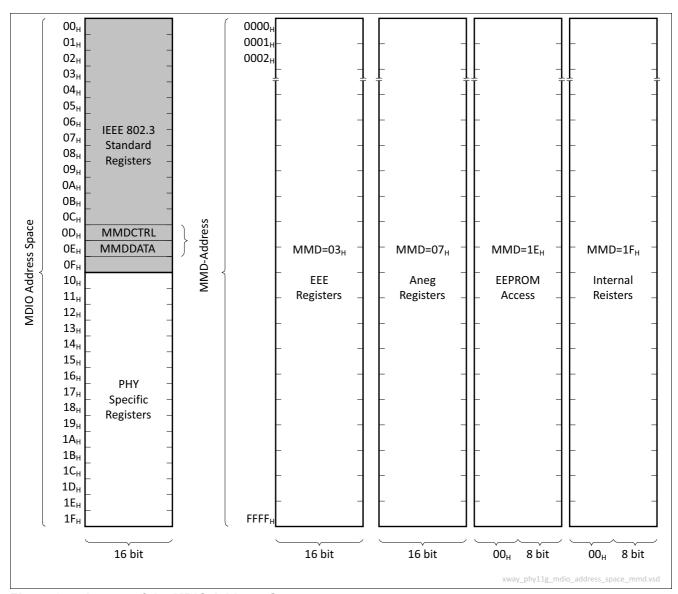


Figure 24 Layout of the MDIO Address Space

In order to simplify the software design, the most frequently used status and control registers are placed directly in the MDIO address range using the PHY-specific registers. Part of the functionality, for example EEE, is located in the MMD address range by standard definition. Some PHY-specific registers are located in the user-defined MMD addresses  $1E_{\rm H}$  and  $1F_{\rm H}$ . An overview of all pages is listed in **Table 25**.

Table 25 MDIO Indirect MMD Device Address Overview

MMD	MMD Name	Description
00 <sub>H</sub> -02 <sub>H</sub>	Unused	
03 <sub>H</sub>	EEE	Contains some standard registers required for EEE operation
04 <sub>H</sub> -06 <sub>H</sub>	Unused	
07 <sub>H</sub>	ANEG	Contains some standard registers required for EEE auto-negotiation operation
04 <sub>H</sub> -06 <sub>H</sub>	Unused	
1E <sub>H</sub>	EEPROM	Allows seamless indirect access to externally connected (if present) EEPROM
1F <sub>H</sub>	Internal	Allows seamless indirect access to PHY internal registers



## 3.4.3.3 MDIO Interrupt

The XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G allows for an interrupt to be driven to the management device. This interrupt is named MDINT, and can be used by the management device to get notification of pre-configured events. These events can be configured in the MDIO register MDIO.PHY.IMASK (see also Chapter 4), which allows for a mask to be set onto the event vector that can cause the MDIO interrupt to be asserted. The actual interrupt status is reported in the MDIO register MDIO.PHY.ISTAT. Note that, without any active mask bit inMDIO.PHY.IMASK, the PHY will issue an interrupt after reset when it is ready to receive MDIO transfers.

Since there are many types of management devices, the interrupt polarity is not standardized. In order to be flexible and inter-operable with all types of management device IC, the MDINT pin of the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G is in tristate when inactive. The active level of the MDINT pin can be customized by means of an external pull-up or pull-down resistor. If the MDINT polarity is active high, an external pull-down resistor must be connected to ground. Otherwise, if the MDINT polarity is active low, an external pull-up resistor must be connected to VDDP. After reset of the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G, the MDINT is tristated by default. During this time period, the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G detects the target polarity of the MDINT by reading out the pull-up/down resistor. The external circuitry for the MDINT pin in an active-high and active-low state is depicted in Figure 25 and Figure 26 respectively.

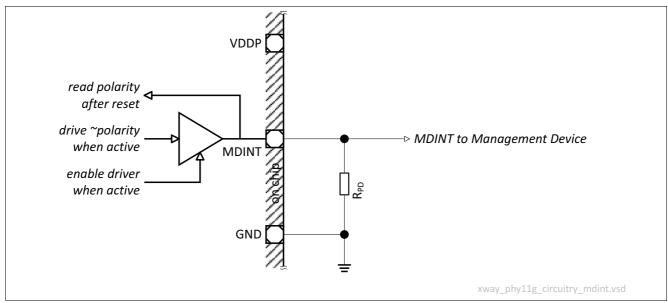


Figure 25 External Circuitry for an Active-High MDINT



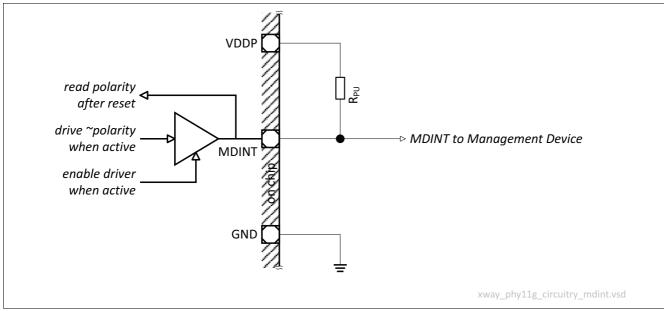


Figure 26 External Circuitry for an Active-Low MDINT



#### 3.4.4 LED Interface

The XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G supports up to three LED outputs. These outputs are active high and drive LEDs directly with  $V_{DDP}$  = 2.5 V...3.3 V (see **Chapter 6.2**). It is possible to connect one single-color LED per interface pin, as well as bi-color LEDs. The latter is achieved by combining two LED interface pins. Both modes of operation are introduced in **Chapter 3.4.4.1** and **Chapter 3.4.4.2** respectively. The behavior and event-sensitivity of each LED can be configured individually, as de scribed in **Chapter 3.4.4.3**. The individual MDIO reg isters referred to in **Chapter 3.4.4.3** are described in more detail in **Chapter 4**.

### 3.4.4.1 Single Color LED Mode

The external circuitry for a single-color LED is depicted in **Figure 27**. The LEDx pin represents one of the available LED interface pins at the device. The GND signal represents the common ground EPAD. The LED pins are designed to source a certain amount of current out of the pad-supply  $V_{DDP}$  when becoming active high. Besides the LED, two individual resistors are depicted in the figure.  $R_{LED}$  denotes an optional series resistor which could be used depending on the selected LED type and PAD supply voltage  $V_{DDP}$ .  $R_{CFGx}$  and  $C_{CFGx}$  denote external passive components required for the soft pin-strapping configuration of the device. The component values are selected such that the brightness of the LED is not affected. More details on this type of pin-strapping configuration can be found in **Chapter 3.4.1**.

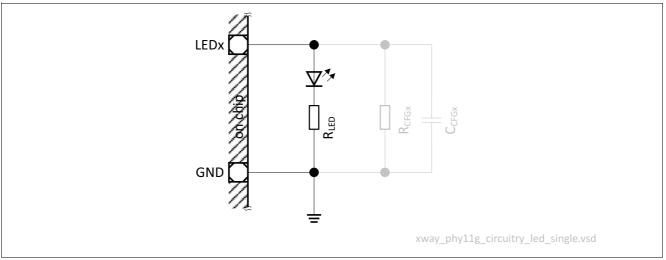


Figure 27 Single Color LED External Circuitry

#### 3.4.4.2 Bi-Color LED Mode

The external circuitry for a bi-color LED is depicted in **Figure 28**. The LEDx and LEDy pins represent any two of the available LED interface pins at the device. The GND signal represents the common ground EPAD. The LEDx and LEDy pins are designed to source a certain amount of current out of the pad-supply  $V_{DDP}$  when becoming active high. Besides the LEDs<sup>1)</sup>, three individual resistors are depicted in the figure.  $R_{LED}$  denotes an optional series resistor which might be used, depending on the selected LED type and PAD supply voltage  $V_{DDP}$ .  $R_{CFGx}/R_{CFGy}$  and  $C_{CFGx}/C_{CFGy}$  denote external passive components required for the soft pin-strapping configuration of the device. The component values are selected such that the brightness of the LED is not affected. More details on this type of pin-strapping configuration can be found in **Chapter 3.4.1**.

<sup>1)</sup> Bi-color LEDs are also available as monolithic 2-pin devices as indicated in Figure 28.

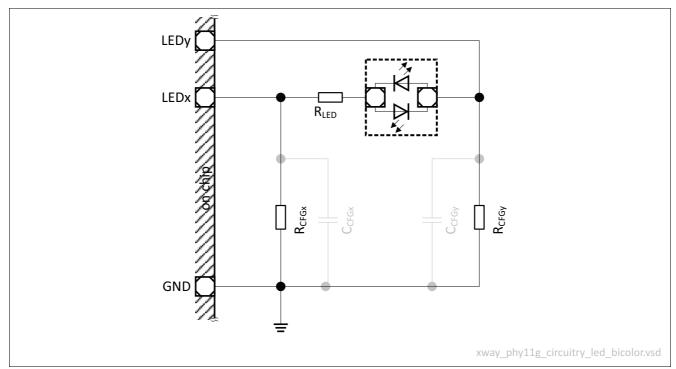


Figure 28 Bi-Color LED External Circuitry

#### 3.4.4.3 LED Operations

Irrespective of the LED type used (single-color or bi-color), the LED pins can be operated in various modes. Basically, two major modes can be distinguished: Internally Controlled Mode (ICM) and Externally Controlled Mode (ECM). In ECM, the higher-level management entity is able to control the LEDs via register access in the MDIO register space. In ICM, the XWAY™ PHY11G itself controls the functions of the LEDs. These functions are introduced in Chapter 3.4.4.3.2, and can be configured by the higher-level management entity via MDIO configuration registers as described in Chapter 3.4.4.3.3. The configuration scheme is defined such that combined and direct-drive LED functionality can be set up.

### 3.4.4.3.1 LED Externally Controlled Mode (ECM)

In ECM, the LEDs can be directly driven by register bits mapped onto the MDIO address space. The higher-level management entity is able to directly change the LED outputs. This feature enables the higher-level management entity to control the LED pins itself, and the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G only acts as the LED driver. This mode also acts as a simple testing feature for the LEDs. Note that ECM is not enabled by default, and needs to be enabled in advance. To e nable the ECM, t he h igher-level m anagement e ntity ne eds to set th e r egister MDIO.PHY.LED.LED[2:0]EN =  $0_B$ .

The LED can be illuminated by setting MDIO.PHY.LED.LED[2:0]DA =  $1_B$ .

# 3.4.4.3.2 LED Functions in Internally Controlled Mode (ICM)

LED functions are activities to be applied to the LED pins according to a given configuration. These activities are applied in a given priority. It is possible to map multiple activities to the same LED pin, in order to be able to multiplex different types information. The configuration of these LED functions is described in **Chapter 3.4.4.3.3**. There are two types of LED function: direct and complex LED functions. Direct LED functions can be applied to a single LED, whereas complex LED functions use the context of all LEDs. **Table 26** lists all the supported LED functions and their associated priorities when compared with each other. **Table 27** lists all the supported

**Functional Description** 

complex LED functions and their priorities when compared to each other. The complex LED functions have a higher priority than that of the direct LED functions.

Table 26 Direct LED Functions

Function	Priority	Description
PULSE	1 (high)	The LED is switched on/off shortly in reaction to a certain event or state transition. The corresponding ON and OFF time is determined by the pulse-stretching <sup>1)</sup> configuration. Note that each new event will cause an ON-OFF sequence unless if this event happens during a running PULSE function. The ON-OFF sequence is necessary to make the PULSE function visible on LEDs which already indicate another function, e.g. ON or BLINK slow. The length of the pulse stretching depends on the global setting used for the fast-blinking frequency.
BLINKF	2	LED blinks with a globally configured fast frequency.
BLINKS	3	LED blinks with a globally configured slow frequency.
CON	4	LED is constantly ON; can be configured to indicate link speed, EEE mode, ANEG, analog self-test / cable diagnostics, or the currently active interface (copper, fiber or other)
NONE	5 (low)	No direct function is applied to the LED; the LED is OFF (might be over-ruled by a concurrently running complex function).

<sup>1)</sup> Pulse-stretching is used to make short events visible by extending the lighting time of the LED following this event.

**Table 27 Complex LED Functions** 

Function	Priority	Description
CBLINK	1 (high)	All LEDs blink simultaneously with the globally configured fast frequency. In particular, in order to distinguish this mode properly from concurrently running direct functions, all even-numbered LEDs have their blinking phase shifted by 180° with respect to the odd-numbered LEDs.
SCAN	2	Scan sequence; this is a walking light running fast between LED0 to LED2 backwards and forwards. The speed is selected for the fast-blink frequency.
NACS	3	Reversed scan sequence; similar to the SCAN function but all LED outputs are inverted.
NONE	4 (low)	No complex function is applied to the LEDs.

The speed or frequency of any of the BLINK or SCAN/ISCAN LED functions can be selected by means of a global setting in the MMD.INTERNAL.LEDCH.FBF re gister (fa st-blinking frequency) as well as in the MMD.INTERNAL.LEDCH.SBF re gister ( slow-blinking fre quency). Refer to LED Conf iguration for mo re information.

### 3.4.4.3.3 LED Configuration in ICM

The configuration of LEDs for ICM can be managed with the LED configuration registers. Apart from the complex function registers MMD.INTERNAL.LEDCH and MMD.INTERNAL.LEDCL, there is one such register for each LED port: r egisters MMD.INTERNAL.LEDOH / MMD.INTERNAL.LEDOL th rough MMD.INTERNAL.LED2H / MMD.INTERNAL.LED2L. The layout of this type of configuration register is defined in Chapter 4. Each supported direct function owns a field in the se LED-specific configuration registers. The setup of the direct functions is independent for each LED. The fields of the MMD.INTERNAL.LEDXX register allow several states/events of the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G to be mapped to the supported direct functions. If a direct function is not desired, a NONE must



#### **Functional Description**

be mapped. Note that multiple events/states can occur simultaneously. The direct functions apply according to the priority as specified in **Table 26**. Also note that a direct function always has a lower priority than any supported complex function.

As an example the following mapping can be configured for LED0, LED1 and LED2:

- LED0:
  - PULSE = NONE
  - BLINKS = LINK10
  - BLINKF = LINK100
  - CON = LINK1000
- LED1
  - PULSE = ACTIVITY (TXACT | RXACT)
  - BLINKS = NONE
  - BLINKF = NONE
  - CON = NONE
- LED2
  - PULSE = COL
  - BLINKS = NONE
  - BLINKF = NONE
  - CON = NONE

In this example, the LED0 indicates the speed of the PHY, whereas LED1 indicates the transmit and receive activity. LED2 reflects any collision in case of half-duplex mode settings.

If any supported complex function (CBLINK, SCAN, NACS) is desired in cable diagnostics mode, this can be set up using the registers MMD.INTERNAL.LEDCL.{CBLINK, SCAN} and MMD.INTERNAL.LEDCH.{NACS}.

## 3.5 Power Management

This chapter introduces the power management and power supply functions of the XWAY™ PHY11G.

### 3.5.1 Power Supply

Because of its integrated DC/DC switching regulator, the XWAY™ PHY11G can be powered using a single power supply, as described in **Chapter 3.5.1.1**. However, the device can also be powered without the integrated DC/DC switching regulator, as described in **Chapter 3.5.1.2**.

If the integrated DC/DC switching regulator is used, then a clock signal is required at XTAL1 during both normal mode and boundary scan mode.

### 3.5.1.1 Power Supply Using Integrated Switching Regulator

By using the integrated DC/DC switching regulator, the XWAY™ PHY11G can be powered using a single power supply. This power supply can range from 2.5 V to 3.3 V. As long as the applied nominal voltage remains in this range, the device operates automatically and without the need for additional settings to be applied. Only minor external circuitry is required to enable this feature. An example schematic is shown in **Figure 29**. The electrical characteristics of the power supply are defined in **Chapter 6.2**.

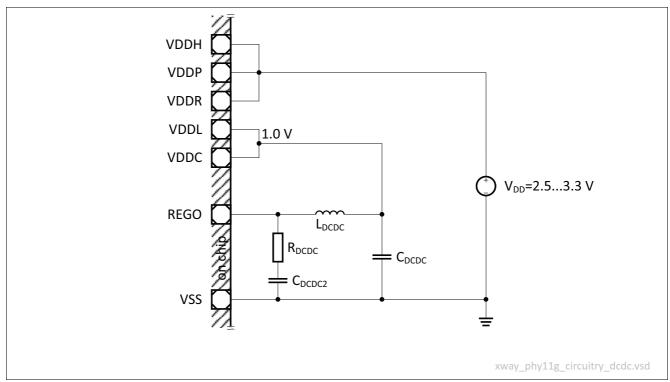


Figure 29 External Circuitry using the Integrated Switching Regulator

The required values for external components are listed in Table 28.

Table 28 Switching Regulator External Component Values

Parameter	Symbol		Values		Unit	Note / Test Condition		
		Min.	Тур.	Max.				
DC/DC buck inductance	L <sub>DCDC</sub>		4.7		μΗ	I <sub>max</sub> = 450 mA		
DC/DC smoothing capacitance	C <sub>DCDC</sub>		22.0		μF			

**Functional Description** 

## Table 28 Switching Regulator External Component Values (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol		Values		Unit	Note / Test Condition		
		Min.	Тур.	Max.				
DC/DC spike filter resistance	R <sub>DCDC</sub>		5.0		Ω			
DC/DC spike filter capacitance	C <sub>DCDC2</sub>		333.0		pF			



## 3.5.1.2 Power Supply Without Using Integrated Switching Regulator

When the integrated DC/DC switching regulator is not used, for example when both power supply voltages are already available in the system, the XWAY™ PHY11G can be powered by a dual power supply, as shown in Figure 30. The electrical characteristics of the power supply are defined in Chapter 6.2.

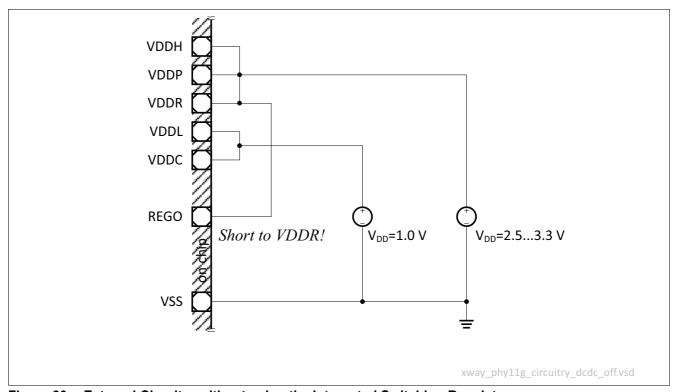


Figure 30 External Circuitry without using the Integrated Switching Regulator

In external supply mode, the integrated DC/DC is internally switched off, as the XWAY™ PHY11G automatically detects whenever the switching regulator output pin is shorted to VDDR. In this case, neither additional pin-strappings nor register settings are required. Note that **Figure 30** is only a generic schematic, and does not show power supply blocking for reasons of simplicity.

#### 3.5.2 Power Over Ethernet (PoE)

Power Over Ethernet (PoE) is a standardized method (described in IEEE 802.3af, and in particular in IEEE 802.3, clause 33 [1]) for remotely powering devices via the MDI. The remotely powered device does not require a power supply, thereby mainly saving on inst allation costs, since only the Ethernet connection (CAT5 cable or better) needs to be equipped. One example of such an application is for WLAN routers or NAS devices. According to the standard, such devices can be remotely powered if they consume less than 15.4 W. As there is a strong demand for higher-power applications, an enhancement of the PoE standard has been developed (IEEE 802.3at, [3]) that is able to provide up to 50 W via remote powering. The increase in power level is practically the only difference between the two standard versions.

The IEEE 802.3at standard defines two kinds of devices, the Powered Device (PD) and the Power-Sourcing Equipment (PSE). The former extracts electrical power from the common mode of some of the twisted pairs inside the CAT5 (or better) cable, whereas the latter acts as a source of electrical power. The two types of devices and their application together with the XWAY™ PHY11G are illustrated in **Chapter 3.5.2.1** and **Chapter 3.5.2.2**, respectively.



## 3.5.2.1 Powered Device (PD)

Figure 31 shows a generic schematic diagram of a system using a PD.

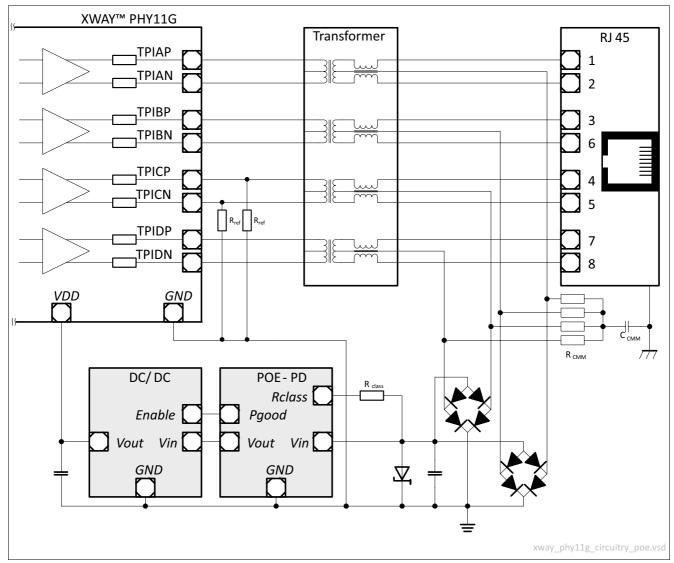


Figure 31 Generic Schematic of the PoE/PD Application

As shown in the d iagram, additional external circuitry is required to extra ct power from the twisted pair. This includes a PD circuit and a DC/DC c onverter, together with various external components that are usually not integrated. The PD and DC/DC devices could be integrated on one IC.

According to IEEE 802.3, clause 33 ([1]), there are two alternative methods for supplying a PD. The first involves supplying power via the common mode of the pairs (1, 2) and (3, 6), whereas the second involves the pairs (4, 5) and (6, 7). The PD is required to accept power from both alternatives, but only one in parallel. The polarity of the power injection is not specified. Accordingly, each PD must have a diode-bridge rectifier to extract the power from both twisted-pair combinations alternatively but independent of the driver polarity.

In turn, the PD must signal to the PSE which type of power is required, as several power classes are defined. More details can be found in IEEE 802.3, clause 33 ([1]). This signaling is done by means of a resistive value which is sensed by the PSE. Each PD IC provides a pin to which this classification resistor can be connected. After the initial classification, done by the PSE with low voltages to prevent damage of non PoE-compliant PDs, the PSE drives the required power to the line. The PD indicates the availability of power to the DC/DC converter by means of the Pgood (power good) signal. The DC/DC converter is required to transform the line voltage (>20 V) to the



**Functional Description** 

chip power supply voltages required by the system. Since the DC/DC can only start once the power is stable, the Pgood indication is usually a necessary requirement. Note that the DC/DC converter must implement soft-start functionality to prevent the start current from becoming exhaustively large. Once the DC/DC provides the nominal voltage to the system, the remotely powered devices (ICs) power up just as they would if a power source is applied in normal operating conditions.

In the simplified generic schematic of Figure 31, the board voltage provided by the DC/DC of the PD is fed to the XWAY™ PHY11G to supply the 2.5 V...3.3 V voltage domain, and in particular VDDP, VDDH and VDDR. All these domains must be properly blocked with adequate capacitance and filtering techniques. The integrated DC/DC switching regulator (see also Chapter 3.5.1.1) of the XWAY™ PHY11G can in turn be used to supply the 1.0 V voltage domains, for example VDDL and VDDL. Note that the integrated DC/DC switching regulator supports soft-starting such that PoE is enabled.

The power class advertised by the PD to the PSE depends largely on the power consumption of the whole system. The XWAY™ PHY11G itself must also be taken into account. Regardless of the current power consumption of the XWAY™ PHY11G, it is recommended that a figure of 1 W is assigned to the PHY.

### 3.5.2.2 Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE)

The generic PSE circuit diagram is similar to that of the PD, except that the PSE must only inject the supply into one of the two twisted-pair alternatives: pairs (1, 2) and (3, 6) or (4, 5) and (6, 7). The PSE also does not require polarity invariance measures, since it defines the supply polarity. However, the PSE must be supplied properly to guarantee proper operation, regardless of which type of PD is connected. Otherwise, the PSE has to switch itself off if it detects a PD of too high a power class.

There are 2 types of PSE system: in-band and mid-span. A mid-span device does not include a PHY. The pairs that are not used for PoE are routed straight through, whereas the pairs that are used are routed through another transformer into which the PSE device can inject power. The disadvantage of a mid-span device is that additional magnetics are required. Besides, the mid-span application is beyond the scope of this specification, as a mid-span device does not require any interaction whatsoever with a PHY.

Although not a likely application, the XWAY™ PHY11G can be used in PSE systems of the in-band PoE type. A generic example of such an application is shown in Figure 32.



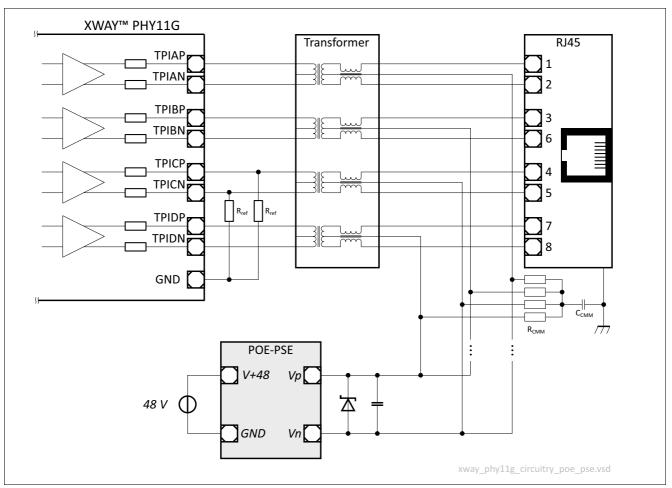


Figure 32 Generic Schematic of the PoE/PSE Application

Note that the PSE adds complexity to the design, because of the high-voltage supply of the PoE. Typically, 48 V are used to supply the remote PD. It is recommended to avoid cross-connecting any of the PSE signals with any of the XWAY™ PHY11G signals, unless these are galvanically de-coupled. This applies to the common-mode supply injection at the center taps of the transformers, which is only done on the line side of the transformer. Some PSE devices support an I²C interface for management interaction. This interface can only be connected to the XWAY™ PHY11G when using an opto-coupler.

#### 3.5.3 Energy-Efficient Ethernet

The IEEE 802.3az standard ([2]), describing Energy-Efficient Ethernet (EEE) operation, is also implemented in the XWAY™ PHY11G. Since the method used for saving energy depends on the PHY speed, this section is divided into 3 subsections corresponding to the various speeds of 10BASE-Te, 100BASE-TX and 1000BASE-T. Except for 10BASE-Te, the general idea of EEE is to save power during periods of low link utilization. Instead of sending an active idle, the transmitters are switched off for a short period of time (20 ms). The link is kept active by means of a frequent refresh cycle initiated by the PHY itself during low power mode. This sequence is repeated until a wake request is generated by one of the link-partners MACs. An EEE-compliant MAC must grant the PHY a time budget of wake time before the first packet is transmitted. The basic principle is shown in Figure 33.



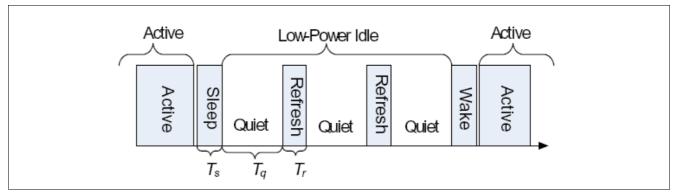


Figure 33 EEE Low-Power Idle Sequence

#### 3.5.3.1 **EEE for 10BASE-Te**

10BASE-Te is a fully inter-operable version of the legacy 10BASE-T. It is optimized for CAT5 and better cabling infrastructure. Since these cables have better insertion loss properties, the amplitude of 10BASE-T can be reduced, thus saving on energy. Specifically, the 10BASE-Te transmission amplitude has been reduced to the range of 1.54 V...1.92 V, instead of 2.2 V...2.8 V for 10BASE-T. The 10BASE-Te mode can be activated using the MDIO.PHY.PHYCTL1.TXEEE10 bit. In order to maintain maximal inter-operability, the XWAY™ PHY11G detects links with marginal characteristics and automatically switches back to the 10BASE-T mode. Thus the legacy performance requirements are also supported, even though the transmitter is set up for 10BASE-Te.

#### 3.5.3.2 EEE for 100BASE-TX

During periods of low link utilization, an EEE-compliant MAC can assert Low Power Idle (LPI). It does so by asserting TX\_EN =  $0_B$ , TX\_ER =  $1_B$  and TXD =  $0001_B$  at the MII or an equivalent interface. The XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G initiates LPI signaling and enters a low-power mode. Similarly, the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G senses LPI signaling on its receive side and switches off the receive path. Any wake attempt will cause the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G to return to the normal mode of operation in transmit or receive. Note that the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G in dicates a receive LPI by asserting RX\_DV =  $0_B$ , RX\_ER =  $1_B$  and RXD =  $0001_B$  at the MII or equivalent in terface. The wake-time for 100BASE-TX is of  $30 \mu s$ .

#### 3.5.3.3 EEE for 1000BASE-T

During periods of low link utilization, an EEE-compliant MAC can assert Low Power Idle (LPI). It does so by asserting TX\_EN =  $0_B$ , TX\_ER =  $1_B$  and TXD =  $01_H$  at the Gigabit MII or an equivalent interface. In 1000BASE-T LPI mode, the transmit function of the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G enters a quiet mode only after the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G transmits "sleep" and receives "sleep" from the link partner. If the link partner chooses not to signal LPI, then the PHY can also not become quiet. However, LPI requests a re p assed from on e end of the link to the other regardlessly, and system energy savings can be achieved even if the PHY link does not become quiet. The 1000BASE-T LPI is symmetric on the PHY layer but remains asymmetric (transmit and receive independently) at xMII level and a bove. Note that the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G in dicates a receive LPI by asserting RX\_DV =  $0_B$ , RX\_ER =  $1_B$  and RXD =  $01_H$  at the GMII or an equivalent interface. The wake-time for 1000BASE-T is of 16.5 µs.



### 3.5.3.4 Auto-Negotiation for EEE Modes

It is imperative that EEE capability is advertised, since, except for 10BASE-Te, a compliant link partner is required. Similarly to 1000BASE-T auto-negotiation, the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G automatically advertises EEE capability if this is enabled using next pages. EEE capability is stored in the MMD.ANEG.EEE\_AN\_ADV registers (refer to **EEE Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register**). Setting this register to zero disables EEE. After a successful negotiation the link partners' capabilities are stored in the MMD.ANEG.EEE\_AN\_LPADV register (refer to **EEE Auto-Negotiation Link-Partner Advertisement Register**). After a successful auto-negotiation, the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G performs an auto-resolution on the exchanged capabilities. The result is combined with the speed resolution. Whether or not a link is able to operate EEE is reported in the MDIO.PHY.MIISTAT.EEE register (refer to **Media-Independent Interface Status**).

### 3.5.3.5 Support of Legacy MACs

An EEE-aware MAC should be able to assert LPI as described in Table 22-1 of the IEEE 802.3az standard ([2]). In contrast, a legacy MAC is incapable of this and simply indicates a 'normal inter frame' when it does not have frames to send, as described in Table 22-1 of the IEEE 802.3 standard ([1]). However, the XWAY™ PHY11G allows for low-power operation to be achieved even when a legacy MAC is used. This is done by observing the continuous presence of normal inter-frame signal combinations at its xMII input, and by switching to LPI mode.

Therefore, the LPI mode operates in the same way as required by the IEEE 802.3az standard ([2]), except for the way in which the mode is triggered. The LPI mode operation in the XWAY™ PHY11G is shown in Figure 34. The LPI-unaware MAC can resume transmission of frames without any early warning, and it is necessary for the XWAY™ PHY11G to wake up and send these incoming frames without losing any of the data contained. To temporarily hold the bytes arriving immediately after LPI, an internal buffer is employed. This buffer is emptied gradually over the MDI after LPI mode is left. This is achieved by shortening the IPG, without which the buffer might not be properly emptied within a reasonable amount of time. To achieve this, not all incoming IPG bytes are transmitted over the MDI, and some are discarded.

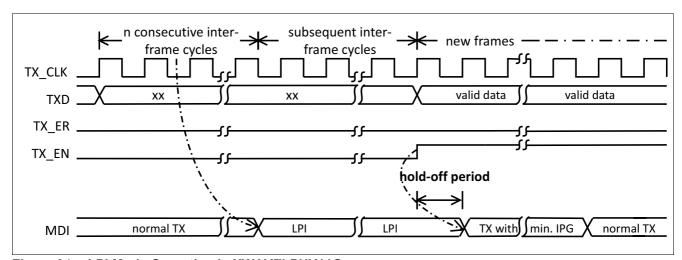


Figure 34 LPI Mode Operation in XWAY™ PHY11G

To activate this feature, the LPI bit in the MDIO.PHY.PHYCTL2 register needs to be set to 1 (refer to Physical Layer Control 2). In addition, the IDLE value in the MMD.INTERNAL.LEG\_LPI\_CFG3 register should be programmed to indicate the number of inter-frame bytes that should arrive at the MII input before the LPI is activated (refer to Legacy LPI Configuration Register 3). The Tw\_phy value in the IEEE 802.3az standard (Table 78-4) defines a minimum time between when a new frame is received from the MAC (terminating the LPI mode) until when MDU transmission can start. This value is reflected in the HOLDOFF\_100BT and HOLDOFF\_100BT values in the MMD.INTERNAL.LEG\_LPI\_CFG0 and MMD.INTERNAL.LEG\_LPI\_CFG1 registers for the 100 Mbit/s and 1000 Mbit/s modes respectively (refer to Legacy LPI Configuration Register 0



and Legacy LPI Configuration Register 1). The default value of this register ensures compliance with the IEEE 802.3az value.

In the LPI mode, the MDI alternates between quiet and refresh signals. LPI is terminated when any new valid frame from the xMII interface arrives or a wake-up signal is received from the link partner.

The maximum number of IPG bytes that may be transmitted via M DI, in the phase where the buffer is be ing emptied of the bytes that trig gered LPI term ination, is determined by the IP G value in the MMD.INTERNAL.LEG\_LPI\_CFG2 register (refer to Legacy LPI Configuration Register 2). If the incoming data includes more IPG bytes, these will not be stored in this buffer, and are subsequently not transmitted over the MDI.

### 3.5.4 Wake-on-LAN (WoL)

Wake-on-LAN (WoL) is an essential feature of the XWAY™ PHY11G. By me ans of an in tegrated packet trace engine that is capable of monitoring and detecting WoL packets, the PHY is able to wake a larger SoC from its power-down state. This is done by in dicating such an event via the external in terrupt so urced by the XWAY™ PHY11G. This scenario is shown in Figure 35. Consequently, the SoC can switch off everything except the interrupt controller, in order to save the maximum amount of power. The XWAY™ PHY11G can trace WoL packets in any of its supported speed modes:10/100/1000 Mbit/s. Since WoL is a standby system feature, it can happen that the residual power consumption of the XWAY™ PHY11G is critical. Therefore, it is recommended to put the PHY into a lower power state, for example 10BASE-T or 100B ASE-T, before the SoC enters its power-down state. If the link supports EEE (see also Chapter 3.5.3), this is not required since the PHY can be put into low-power mode by means of an LPI assert signal. Once a WoL packet is detected, the XWAY™ PHY11G issues a wake-up indication to the SoC by activating the MDINT signal (see also Chapter 3.4.3.3).

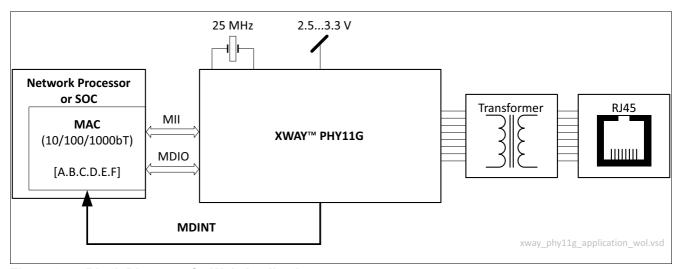


Figure 35 Block Diagram of a WoL Application

The most commonly used WoL packet is a magic packet [14]. A magic packet is a deterministic packet that contains the MAC address of the device that is to bewoken up. A magic packet can be encapsulated into any type of higher-layer protocol, for example TPC/IP or UDP. Regardless of the higher-layer protocol used, the setup of the core magic packet is always the same.

The for mat of a m agic packet is shown in Figure 36 for an exam ple with a MAC add ress of  $AA_H.BB_H.CC_H.DD_H.EE_H.FF_H$  and an optional password of  $00_H.11_H.22_H.33_H.44_H.55_H$ . The example magic packet is shown encapsulated in the content of a conventional Ethernet MAC frame structure. The magic packet itself contains of a header which is a sequence of 6 consecutive  $FF_H$  Bytes. Following this header is a repetition for 16 times of the target MAC address of the device to be woken up. Note that this address can also be any standard broadcast address. An optional field containing a 6 Byte wake-up password follows. The XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G scans for this password if it is configured. Otherwise, this field is ignored.

**Functional Description** 

The XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G is a pure PHY and does not include a MAC or have a MAC address. The SoC must configure its own MAC address, for example  $AA_H.BB_H.CC_H.DD_H.EE_H.FF_H$ , into the WoL packet monitoring engine of the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G, using the MDIO interface. The same applies in case the optional password is intended to be used.

The configuration of the MAC address and the optional SecureOn password relevant for the WoL logic inside the XWAY™ PHY11G is performed viaMDIO registers. For the given example, programming is done according to the steps illustrated in **Table 29**. Note that, by definition, a SecureOn password of  $00_{H}.00_{H}.00_{H}.00_{H}.00_{H}.00_{H}.00_{H}$  means that no SecureOn password is defined and therefore none is checked.

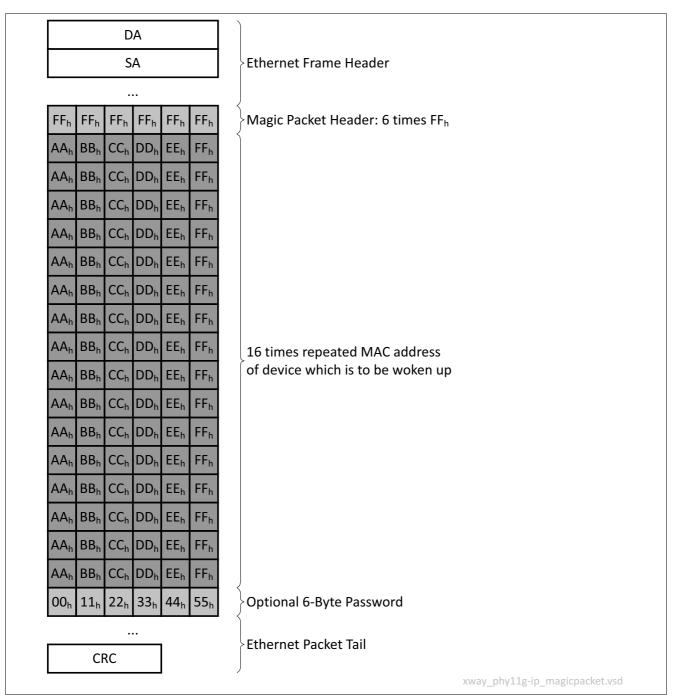


Figure 36 The Magic Packet Format

**Functional Description** 

Table 29 Programming Sequence for the Wake-On-LAN Functionality

Step	Register Access	Remark
1	MDIO.MMD.WOLADO = AA <sub>H</sub>	Program the first MAC address byte
2	MDIO.MMD.WOLAD1 = BB <sub>H</sub>	Program the second MAC address byte
3	MDIO.MMD.WOLAD2 = CC <sub>H</sub>	Program the third MAC address byte
4	MDIO.MMD.WOLAD3 = DD <sub>H</sub>	Program the fourth MAC address byte
5	MDIO.MMD.WOLAD4 = EE <sub>H</sub>	Program the fifth MAC address byte
6	MDIO.MMD.WOLAD5 = FF <sub>H</sub>	Program the sixth MAC address byte
7	MDIO.MMD.WOLPWO = 00 <sub>H</sub>	Program the first SecureON password byte
8	MDIO.MMD.WOLPW1 = 11 <sub>H</sub>	Program the second SecureON password byte
9	MDIO.MMD.WOLPW2 = 22 <sub>H</sub>	Program the third SecureON password byte
10	MDIO.MMD.WOLPW3 = 33 <sub>H</sub>	Program the fourth SecureON password byte
11	MDIO.MMD.WOLPW4 = 44 <sub>H</sub>	Program the fifth SecureON password byte
12	MDIO.MMD.WOLPW5 = 55 <sub>H</sub>	Program the sixth SecureON password byte
13	MDIO.PHY.IMASK.WOL = 1 <sub>B</sub>	Enable the Wake-On-LAN interrupt mask
14	MDIO.MMD.WOLCTRL.WOL.EN = 1 <sub>B</sub>	Enable Wake-On-LAN functionality



### 3.5.5 Power Down Modes

This section introduces the power-down modes that are supported by the XWAY™ PHY11G. These modes can be associated to states as shown in Figure 37. The functionality of each mode and the state transitions are discussed in detail in the subsequent sections.

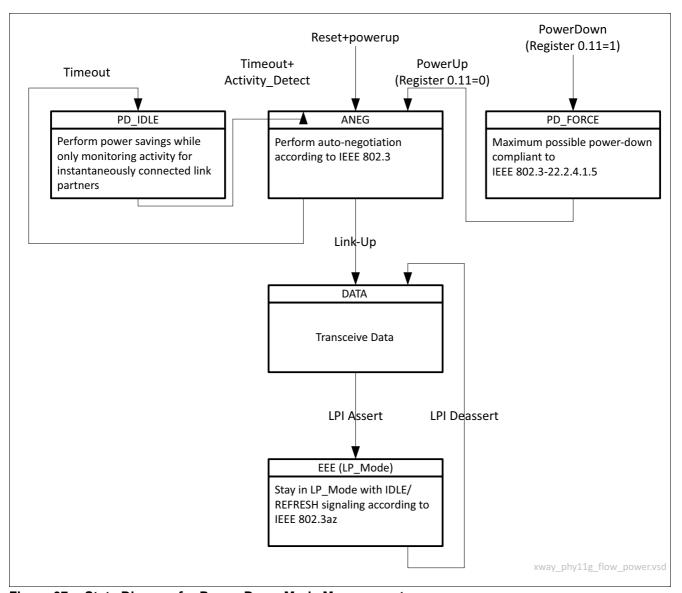


Figure 37 State Diagram for Power-Down Mode Management

#### 3.5.5.1 PD FORCE Mode

The PD\_FORCE mode is entered by setting the register MDIO.STD.CTRL.PD to logic 1, regardless of the current state of the device. Active links are dropped when the PHY is le aving the DATA mo de. The sleep mode corresponds to power down as specified in IEEE 802.3 [1], clause 22.2.4.1.5. The device still reacts to MDIO management transactions. The interface clocks to the MAC are switched off. No signal is transmitted on the MDI. Since this mode is entered manually, the device will wake neither itself nor any link partner. Leaving the PD\_FORCE mode is only possible by setting the register MDIO.STD.CTRL.PD =  $0_B$ .

**Functional Description** 

#### 3.5.5.2 ANEG Mode

In the Auto-Negotiation (ANEG) mode, the PHY tries to establish a connection to a potential link partner. The PHY remains in this state for a reasonably long time until a successful link partner has been detected, either through parallel detection or by an auto-negotiation process itself. After a successful link partner detection, the PHY enters the DATA mode by performing a link-up. However, since in most Ethernet systems the default mode is still an open port (no link-partner is connected), the idle power consumption during ANEG mode contributes significantly to the power budget. The XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G supports an optimized power-down mode during auto-negotiation. Whenever no link partner is detected for a certain amount of time, the PHY moves into the PD\_IDLE mode (Chapter 3.5.5.3). It only comes back from the PD\_IDLE mode into the ANEG mode after a time-out, or whenever a signal is detected coming from the link partner. Returning to ANEG mode after a time-out is required to wake up link partners that use similar power-saving schemes, for example another XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G.

### 3.5.5.3 PD IDLE Mode

This is a sub-state supporting power-saving methodologies during auto-negotiation (see also Chapter 3.5.5.2).

#### 3.5.5.4 DATA Mode

The DATA mode is used to establish and maintain a link connection. Once this connection is dropped, the PHY moves back into ANEG mode. During DATA mode, the PHY is linked up and data can be transmitted and received. If the EEE mode (**Chapter 3.5.5.5**) of operation has been negotiated during the ANEG mode, the PHY moves into and out of the EEE mode whenever instructed to by the MAC's LPI agent.

#### 3.5.5.5 **EEE Mode**

This is the Energy-Efficient Ethernet (EEE) low-power mode which is entered after an LPI assert command from the MAC's LPI agent. More details can be found in **Chapter 3.5.3**.



# 3.6 Testing Functions

This section describes the test and verification features supported for the XWAY™ PHY11G.

#### 3.6.1 JTAG Interface

The XWAY™ PHY11G integrates a JTAG port according to IEEE 1149.1 [8], which defines a test access port and a boundary scan architecture. The JTAG interface of the XWAY™ PHY11G consists of a 4-pin Test Access Port (TAP) as specified in Chapter 2.2.6. It includes the mandatory signals TMS, TCK, TDI and TDO.

When using JTAG mode with the internal DC/DC switching regulator, a clock signal needs to be applied at XTAL. The integrated TAP controller of the XWAY™ PHY11G supports the op-codes as shown in **Table 30**.

Table 30 JTAG TAP Controller Op-Codes

Instruction	Instruction Code	JTAG Register	Register Width	Comment
EXTEST	0000 0000 <sub>B</sub>	Boundary scan		Allows for testing of external circuitry comected between XWAY™ PHY11G and other components on the same PCB. The XWAY™ PHY11G drives a previously loaded (using the PRELOAD instruction) pattern to all its outputs and samples all its inputs.
SAMPLE/PR ELOAD	0000 0001 <sub>B</sub>	Boundary scan		Allows a snapshot to be taken of all pins within the boundary scan during normal mode of operation, as well as for the values to be read out. This instruction also allows for patterns to be loaded into the boundary scan test cells in advance of other JTAG test instructions.
IDCODE	0001 0001 <sub>B</sub>	Device ID	32	Returns the JTAG boundary scan ID according to Table 31 on TDO
CLAMP	0000 0010 <sub>B</sub>	Bypass	1	Allows the state of the signals driven from all XWAY™ PHY11G pins within the boundary scan to be determined from the boundary scan register. Simultaneously, the bypass register is selected as the serial path between TDI and TDO. The signals determined from the boundary scan register remain unchanged while the CLAMP instruction is selected.
HIGHZ	0000 0011 <sub>B</sub>	Bypass	1	Forces all outputs of the XWAY™ PHY11G into a high-impedance state. This prevents damage of components when testing according to IEEE1149.1 with components not following this standard.
BYPASS	1111 1111 <sub>B</sub>	Bypass	1	Bypasses the integrated TAP controller by connecting TDI to TDO via a sirgle register, i.e. with one TCK period delay
RESERVED	Remaining			

As specified in **Table 30**, the IDCODE instruction returns the device ID on the TDO pin. The encoding of this device ID is given in **Table 31**.

Table 31 JTAG Boundary Scan ID

Description	Device Version [31:28]	Device Code [27:12]	Manufacture Code [11:1]	Mandatory LSB
Value 00	01 <sub>B</sub>	0000 0001 1100 1100 <sub>B</sub>	0000 1000 001 <sub>B</sub>	1 <sub>B</sub>



# 3.6.2 Payload Data Tests

This chapter specifies several payload-data test features that are integrated in the XWAY™ PHY11G.

## 3.6.2.1 Test Packet Generator (TPG)

The integrated Test Packet Generator (TPG) allows for test packets to be sent even when no MAC is connected to the MII, or when the connected MAC is inactive. This is done by multiplexing the TPG output into the transmit data path of the MAC interface. The TPG is controlled by MDIO.PHY.TPGCTRL and MDIO.PHY.TPGDATA (refer to Test-Packet Generator Control and Test-Packet Generator Data). It can be effectively used in the following applications:

- Electrical-characteristics test for 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX
- BER measurements

The test packet is lim ited to layer-2 functionality with restricted configuration possibilities determined by MDIO.PHY.TPGCTRL. The basic test packet structure is shown in Figure 38.

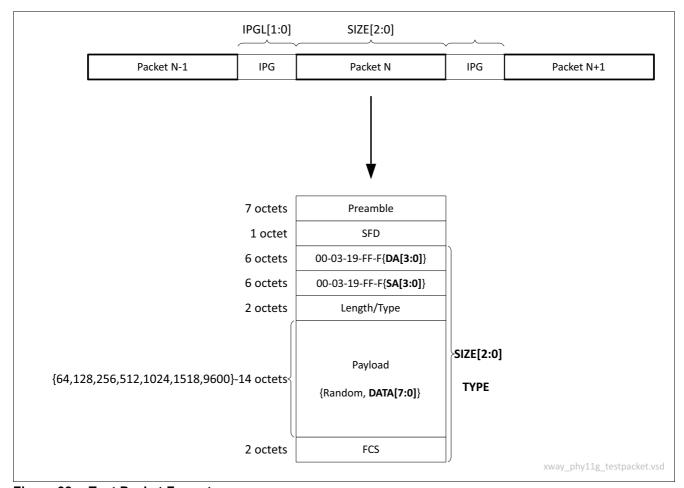


Figure 38 Test Packet Format

#### 3.6.2.2 Error Counters

The XWAY™ PHY11G incorporates a general-purpose error counter, accessible via the MDIO.PHY.ERRCNT.\* MDIO management registers. MDIO.PHY.ERRCNT.SEL allows an error source to be selected. The number of errors are counted and written to MDIO.PHY.ERRCNT.COUNT. This counter is cleared upon read access, and saturates at the valueMDIO.PHY.ERRCNT.COUNT = FF<sub>H</sub>. This prevents ambiguous monitoring results created by an overflow. The error counter is only applicable to the twisted-pair PHY modes.



## 3.6.3 Test Loops

The XWAY™ PHY11G supports sever all test lo ops to support system integration. The in dividual lo op-back functions are covered in the following sections, as well as how to enable and disable them.

### 3.6.3.1 Near-End Test Loops

The near-end test lo ops are used to verify system integration of an XWAY™ PHY11G device. They allow for closed loop-backs of data and signals at differ ent OSI reference layers. The following sections describe these loop-backs in descending order of OSI abstraction layer.

### 3.6.3.1.1 MAC Interface Test Loop

The MAC interface test loop allows raw xMII transmit data to be looped back to the xMII receive port. In the high-level block diagram in **Figure 39**, the test loop data-path is marked by the area shaded in gray. This test loop can be applied to all the supported MAC interfaces described in **Chapter 3.2**. If required, the conversion of data and control information is handled internally.

There are two methods for setting up this test lo op. The first uses the IEEE loop-back setting:  $\texttt{MDIO.STD.CTRL.LB} = 1_B$ . In this mode, the MII spee d must b e con figured ma nually using the  $\texttt{MDIO.STD.CTRL.SS} \times$  speed selection bits. Also, the PHY is not operable towards the MDI.

The second me thod u ses the MDIO.PHY.PHYCTL1.TLOOP = NETL XWAY™ PHY11G proprietary t est-loop setting. The test loop is activated at the next link-up.

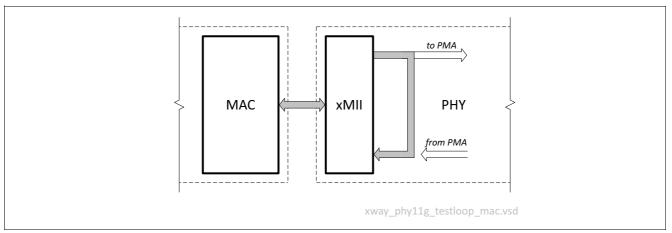


Figure 39 MAC Interface Near-End Test Loop

### 3.6.3.1.2 MDI Test Loop

The MDI test loop allows for loop-back of the signal at the MDI connector, for example RJ45 or SMB. Referring to the four available twisted pairs in a CAT5 or equivalent cable type, pair A is connected to pair B, and pair C to D. This shorting of near-end twisted pairs must be enabled using specialized termination circuitry. Note that no additional resistors are required, since the ports of the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G are already in herently terminated. Figure 40 shows a high-level block diagram, where the test loop data-path is marked by the area shaded in gray. This test loop can be applied to all the supported MAC interfaces described in Chapter 3.2. The test-loop mode is activated by setting MDIO.PHY.PHYCTL1.TLOOP = RJ45. The test loop is activated at the next link-up.



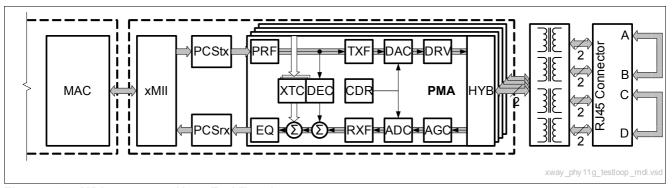


Figure 40 MDI connector Near-End Test Loop

## 3.6.3.1.3 Echo Test Loop

The DEC (Digital Echo Canceler) test loop allows for the transmit signal to be looped back via the Digital Echo Canceler (DEC). This lo op-back is similar to the f unctionality of the M DI test loop pas d escribed in Chapter 3.6.3.1.2, except that it does not require a special termination circuitry at the MDI connector. The user of this test loop has the option to terminate each twisted pair with a 100  $\Omega$  resistor. When executing this test, the PMA trains the DEC to the echo that is inherently present because of non-ideal line terminations. Since there is no farend signal, and the echo is canceled out at the summation point, the synthesized echo replica signal at the output of the DEC is used as a receive signal. This setup allows for the complete transceiver to be tested in 1000BASE-T mode, without the need for additional hardware to be attached. Figure 41 shows a high-level block diagram, where the test loop data-path is marked by the a rea shaded in gray. This test loop can be applied to all the supported MAC interfaces described in Chapter 3.2, but is only applicable to 1000BASE-T. The test loop is activated by setting MDIO.PHY.PHYCTL1.TLOOP = ECHO, and by activating the 1000BASE-T forced mode using MDIO.STD.CTRL.SSM =  $1_B$  and MDIO.STD.CTRL.SSL =  $0_B$ .

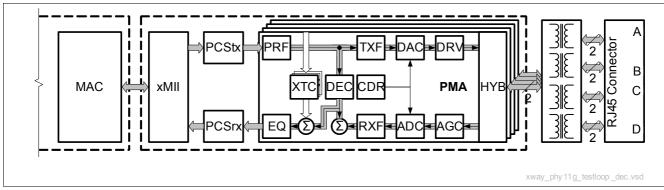


Figure 41 Echo Near-End Test Loop

### 3.6.3.2 Far-End Test Loop

The PCS far-end test loop allows for the receive data at the output of the receive PCS to be fed back into the transmit path, that is, the input of the transmit PCS. The received data is also available at the xMII interface output, however all xMII transmit data is ignored in this test mode. Figure 42 shows a high-level block diagram, where the test loop data-path is marked by the area shaded in gray. This test loop can be applied to all the supported MAC interfaces described in Chapter 3.2. The test is also applicable to all supported types of MDI physical-layer standards described in Chapter 3.3. This test loop is activated by setting MDIO.PHY.PHYCTL1.TLOOP = FETL. Note that the test-loop is only operable when the link is operational. It is activated at the next link-up.



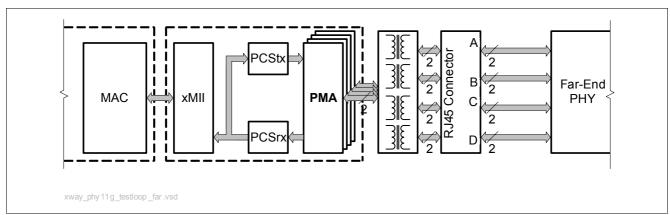


Figure 42 PCS Far-End Test Loop



**MDIO Registers** 

# 4 MDIO Registers

This chapter defines all the MDIO registers needed to operate the XWAY™ PHY11G.

Table 32 Registers Address Space

Module	Base Address	End Address	Note
MDIO Registers	00 <sub>H</sub>	1F <sub>H</sub>	Addresses are word-aligned

# Table 33 Registers Overview

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number	
STD				
CTRL	Control	00 <sub>H</sub>	86	
STAT	Status Register	01 <sub>H</sub>	89	
PHYID1	PHY Identifier 1	02 <sub>H</sub>	92	
PHYID2	PHY Identifier 2	03 <sub>H</sub>	92	
AN_ADV	Auto-Negotiation Advertisement	04 <sub>H</sub>	93	
AN_LPA	Auto-Negotiation Link-Partner Ability	05 <sub>H</sub>	95	
AN_EXP	Auto-Negotiation Expansion	06 <sub>H</sub>	97	
AN_NPTX	Auto-Negotiation Next-Page Transmit Register	07 <sub>H</sub>	98	
AN_NPRX	Auto-Negotiation Link-Partner Received Next- Page Register	08 <sub>H</sub>	99	
GCTRL	Gigabit Control Register	09 <sub>H</sub>	100	
GSTAT	Gigabit Status Register	0A <sub>H</sub>	102	
RES11	Reserved	0B <sub>H</sub>	104	
RES12	Reserved	0C <sub>H</sub>	104	
MMDCTRL	MMD Access Control Register	0D <sub>H</sub>	105	
MMDDATA	MMD Access Data Register	0E <sub>H</sub>	106	
XSTAT	Extended Status Register	0F <sub>H</sub>	107	
PHY				
PHYPERF	Physical Layer Performance Status	10 <sub>H</sub>	108	
PHYSTAT1	Physical Layer Status 1	11 <sub>H</sub>	109	
PHYSTAT2	Physical Layer Status 2	12 <sub>H</sub>	111	
PHYCTL1	Physical Layer Control 1	13 <sub>H</sub>	112	
PHYCTL2	Physical Layer Control 2	14 <sub>H</sub>	114	
ERRCNT	Error Counter	15 <sub>H</sub>	116	
EECTRL	EEPROM Control Register	16 <sub>H</sub>	117	
MIICTRL	Media-Independent Interface Control	17 <sub>H</sub>	119	
MIISTAT	Media-Independent Interface Status	18 <sub>H</sub>	121	
IMASK	Interrupt Mask Register	19 <sub>H</sub>	122	
ISTAT	Interrupt Status Register	1A <sub>H</sub>	124	
LED	LED Control Register	1B <sub>H</sub>	126	

**MDIO Registers** 

Table 33 Registers Overview (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
TPGCTRL	Test-Packet Generator Control	1C <sub>H</sub>	128
TPGDATA	Test-Packet Generator Data	1D <sub>H</sub>	130
FWV	Firmware Version Register	1E <sub>H</sub>	131
RES1F	Reserved	1F <sub>H</sub>	131

The registers are addressed wordwise.

**MDIO Registers** 

# 4.1 STD: Standard Management Registers

This section describes the IEEE 802.3 standard management registers.

#### Control

This register controls the main functions of the PHY. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.1 ([1]).

CTRL Contro	ol			Offset 00 <sub>H</sub>									Reset	t Value 9040 <sub>H</sub>	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RST	LB	SSL	ANEN	PD	ISOL	ANRS	DPLX	COL	SSM			R	ES		
RWSC	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RWSC	RW	RW	RW			F	RO		

Field	Bits	Type	Description
RST	15	RWSC	Reset Resets the PHY to its default state. Active links are terminated. Note that this is a self-clearing bit which is set to zero by the hardware after reset has been done. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.1.1 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Normal operational mode  1 <sub>B</sub> RESET Resets the device
LB	14	RW	Loop-Back This mode enables looping back of MII data from the transmit to the receive direction. No data is transmitted to the medium via MDI. The device operates at the selected speed. The collision signal remains deasserted unless otherwise forced by the collision test. See also IEEE 802.8-2008 22.2.4.1.2 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Normal operational mode  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE Closes the loop-back from TX to RX at xMII
SSL	13	RW	Forced Speed-Selection LSB  Note that this bit only takes effect when the auto-negotiation process is disabled, that is, bit CTRL.ANEN is set to zero. This is the LSB (CTRL.SSL) of the forced speed-selection register SS. In conjunction with the MSB (CTRL.SSM), the following encoding is valid: SS=0: 10 Mbit/s SS=1: 100 Mbit/s SS=2: 1000 Mbit/s SS=3: Reserved



Field	Bits	Type	Description
ANEN	12	RW	Auto-Negotiation Enable Allows enabling and disabling of the auto-negotiation process capability of the PHY. If enabled, the force bits for duplex mode (CTRL.DPLX) and the speed selection (CTRL.SSM, CTRL.SSL) become inactive. Otherwise, the force bits define the PHY operation. See also IEEE 802.3- 2008 22.2.4.1.4 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLE Disable the auto-negotiation protocol 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE Enable the auto-negotiation protocol
PD	11	RW	Power Down Forces the device into a power-down state where power consumption is the bare minimum requiredto still maintain the MII management interface communication. When activating the power-down functionality, the PHY terminates active data links. None of the xMII interfaces work in power-down mode. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.1.5 ([1]).  Constants  O <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Normal operational mode  1 <sub>B</sub> POWERDOWN Forces the device into power-down mode
ISOL	10	RW	Isolate The isolation mode isolates the PHY from the MAC. MAC interface inputs are ignored, whereas MAC interface outputs are set to tristate (high-impedance). See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.1.6 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Normal operational mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ISOLATE Isolates the PHY from the MAC
ANRS	9	RWSC	Restart Auto-Negotiation Restarts the auto-negotiation process on the MDI. This bit does not take any effect when auto-negotiation is disabled using (CTRL.ANEN). Note that this bit is self-clearing after the auto-negotiation process is initiated. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.1.7 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Stay in current mode  1 <sub>B</sub> RESTART Restart auto-negotiation
DPLX	8	RW	Forced Duplex Mode  Note that this bit only takes effect when the auto-negotiation process is disabled, that is, bit CTRL.ANEN is set to zero. This bit controls the forced duplex mode. It allows forcing of the PHY into full or half-duplex mode. Note that this bit does not take effect in loop-back mode, that is, when bit CTRL.LB is set to one. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.1.8 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> HD Half duplex  1 <sub>B</sub> FD Full duplex



Field	Bits	Type	Description
COL	7	RW	Collision Test  Allows testing of the COL signal at the xMII interface. When the collision test is enabled, the state of the TX_EN signal is looped back to the COL signal within a minimum latency time. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.1.9 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLE Normal operational mode  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE Activates the collision test
SSM	6	RW	Forced Speed-Selection MSB See the description of SSL. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.1.3 ([1]).
RES	5:0	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignore on read.

**MDIO Registers** 

### **Status Register**

This register contains status and capability information about the device. Note that all bits are read-only. A write access by the MAC does not have any effect. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2 ([1]).

STAT Status	Regis	ter		Offset 01 <sub>H</sub>										Reset	Value 7949 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
СВТ4	CBTX F	CBTX H	XBTF	хвтн	CBT2 F	CBT2 H	EXT	RES	MFPS	ANOK	RF	ANAB	LS	JD	XCAP
RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	ROLH	RO	ROLL	ROLH	RO

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
CBT4	15	RO	IEEE 100BASE-T4 Specifies the 100BASE-T4 ability. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.1 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY does not support this mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY supports this mode
CBTXF	14	RO	IEEE 100BASE-TX Full-Duplex Specifies the 100BASE-TX full-duplex ability. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.2 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY does not support this mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY supports this mode
СВТХН	13	RO	IEEE 100BASE-TX Half-Duplex Specifies the 100BASE-TX half-duplex ability. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.3 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY does not support this mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY supports this mode
XBTF	12	RO	IEEE 10BASE-T Full-Duplex Specifies the 10 BASE-T full-duplex ability. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.4 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY does not support this mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY supports this mode
ХВТН	11	RO	IEEE 10BASE-T Half-Duplex Specifies the 10BASE-T half-duplex ability. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.5 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY does not support this mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY supports this mode



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
CBT2F	10	RO	IEEE 100BASE-T2 Full-Duplex Specifies the 100BASE-T2 full-duplex ability. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.6 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY does not support this mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY supports this mode
СВТ2Н	9	RO	IEEE 100BASE-T2 Half-Duplex Specifies the 100BASE-T2 half-duplex ability. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.7 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY does not support this mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY supports this mode
EXT	8	RO	Extended Status The extended status registers are used to specify 1000 Mbit/s speed capabilities in the register XSTAT. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 clause 22.2.4.2.16 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED No extended status information available in register 15 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED Extended status information available in register 15
RES	7	RO	Reserved Ignore when read.
MFPS	6	RO	Management Preamble Suppression Specifies the MF preamble suppression ability. See also IEEE 802.3- 2008 22.2.4.2.9 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY requires management frames with preamble 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY accepts management frames without preamble
ANOK	5	RO	Auto-Negotiation Completed Indicates whether the auto-negotiation process is completed or in progress. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.10 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> RUNNING Auto-negotiation process is in progress 1 <sub>B</sub> COMPLETED Auto-negotiation process is completed
RF	4	ROLH	Remote Fault Indicates the detection of a remote fault event. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.11 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE No remote fault condition detected 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Remote fault condition detected
ANAB	3	RO	Auto-Negotiation Ability Specifies the auto-negotiation ability. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.12 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY is not able to perform auto-negotiation 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY is able to perform auto-negotiation

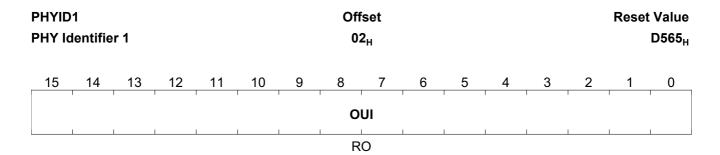


Field	Bits	Type	Description
LS	2	ROLL	Link Status Indicates the link status of the PHY to the link partner. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.13 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE The link is down. No communication with link partner possible.  1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE The link is up. Data communication with link partner is possible.
JD	1	ROLH	Jabber Detect Indicates that a jabber event has been detected. See also IEEE 802.3- 2008 22.2.4.2.14 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NONE No jabber condition detected 1 <sub>B</sub> DETECTED Jabber condition detected
XCAP	0	RO	Extended Capability Indicates the availabilityand support of extended capability registers. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.2.15 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED Only base registers are supported 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED Extended capability registers are supported

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **PHY Identifier 1**

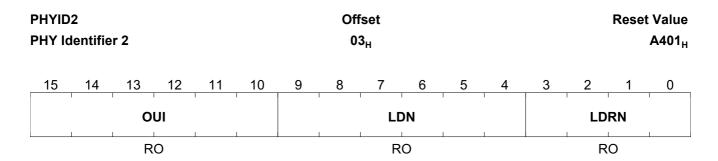
This is the first of two PHY identification registers containing the MSBs of a 32-bit code. This code specifies the Organizationally Unique Identifier (OUI), and the vendor's model and revision number.



Field	Bits	Type	Description
OUI	15:0	RO	Organizationally Unique Identifier Bits 3:18
			This register holds the bits 3:18 of the OUI code for Lantiq Deutschland GmbH, which is specified to be OUI=AC-9A-96. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.3.1 ([1]).

#### **PHY Identifier 2**

This is the second of 2 PHY identification registers containing the LSBs of a 32-bit code. This code specifies the Organizationally Unique Identifier (OUI), and the vendor's model and revision number. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.3.1 ([1]).



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
OUI	15:10	RO	Organizationally Unique Identifier Bits 19:24 This register holds the bits 19:24 of the OUI code for Lantiq Deutschland GmbH, which is specified to be OUI=AC-9A-96.
LDN	9:4	RO	Lantiq Device Number Specifies the device number, in order to distinguish between several Lantiq products.
LDRN	3:0	RO	Lantiq Device Revision Number Specifies the device revision number, in order to distinguish between several versions of this device.

**MDIO Registers** 

### **Auto-Negotiation Advertisement**

This register contains the advertised abilities of the PHY during au to-negotiation. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.4.1.3 ([1]), as well as IEEE 802.3-2008 Table 28-2([1]).

_	AN_ADV Auto-Negotiation Advertisement						Offset 04 <sub>H</sub>					F			Reset Value 01E1 <sub>H</sub>		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
NP	RES	RF		TAF SF													
RW	RO	RW	I .	RW							I	1	RW	l			

Field	Bits	Type	Description
NP	15	RW	Next Page Next-page indication is encoded in bit AN_ADV.NP regardless of the selector field value or link code word encoding. The PHY always advertises NP if a 1000BASE-T mode is advertised during autonegotiation. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.1.2.6 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE No next page(s) will follow  1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Additional next page(s) will follow
RES	14	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignore on read.
RF	13	RW	Remote Fault The remote fault bit allows indication of a fault to the link partner. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.1.2.4 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NONE No remote fault is indicated 1 <sub>B</sub> FAULT A remote fault is indicated
TAF	12:5	RW	Technology Ability Field  The technology ability field is an eight-bit wide field containing information indicating supported technologies as defined by the following constants specific to the selector field value. These bits are mapped to individual technologies such that abilities are advertised in parallel for a single selector field value. In converter mode, the field is always forced to value 0x60. The TAF encoding for the IEEE 802.3 selector (AN_ADV.SF=0x1) is described in IEEE 802.3-2008 Annex 28B.2 and in Annex 28D ([1]). See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.1.2.2 ([1]).  Constants  00000001 <sub>B</sub> XBT_HDX Advertise 10BASE-T half duplex  00000010 <sub>B</sub> XBT_FDX Advertise 10BASE-TX half duplex  00001000 <sub>B</sub> DBT_HDX Advertise 100BASE-TX full duplex  00010000 <sub>B</sub> DBT_FDX Advertise 100BASE-TX full duplex  00010000 <sub>B</sub> PS_SYM Advertise symmetric pause  01000000 <sub>B</sub> PS_ASYM Advertise asymmetric pause  10000000 <sub>B</sub> RES Reserved for future technologies



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
SF	4:0	RW	Selector Field The selector field is a five-bit wide field for encoding 32 possible messages. Selector field encoding definitions are shown in IEEE 802.3-2008 Annex 28A ([1]). Combinations not specified are reserved for future use. Reserved combinations of the selector field are not to be transmitted. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.1.2.1 ([1]). Constants 00001 <sub>B</sub> IEEE802DOT3 Select the IEEE 802.3 technology

**MDIO Registers** 

### **Auto-Negotiation Link-Partner Ability**

All of the bits in the auto-negotiation link-partner ability register are read-only. A write to the auto-negotiation link-partner ability register has no effect. This register contains the advertised ability of the link partner (see also IEEE 802.3-2008 Tables 28-3 and 28-4, [1]). The bit definitions are a direct representation of the received link-code word (see also IEEE 802.3-2008 Figure 28-7, [1]). See also IEEE 802.3-2008 22.2.4.3.3 ([1]).

_	AN_LPA Auto-Negotiation Link-Partner Ability					Offset 05 <sub>H</sub>								Rese	t Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1_	0
NP	ACK	RF				T	TAF						SF		
RO	RO	RO				R	O						RO		

Field	Bits	Type	Description
NP	15	RO	Next Page Next-page request indication from the link partner. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.1.2.6.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE No next page(s) will follow  1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Additional next pages will follow
ACK	14	RO	Acknowledge Acknowledgement indication from the link partner's link-code word. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.1.2.5 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE The device did not successfully receive its link partner's link code word  1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE The device has successfully received its link partner's link-code word
RF	13	RO	Remote Fault Remote fault indication from the link partner. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.1.2.4 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> NONE Remote fault is not indicated by the link partner 1 <sub>B</sub> FAULT Remote fault is indicated by the link partner
TAF	12:5	RO	Technology Ability Field Indicates the link-partner capabilities as received from the link partner's link-code word. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.1.2.2 ([1]).  Constants  00000001 <sub>B</sub> XBT_HDX Link partner advertised 10BASE-T half duplex  00000100 <sub>B</sub> XBT_FDX Link partner advertised 10BASE-T full duplex.  00000100 <sub>B</sub> DBT_HDX Link partner advertised 100BASE-TX half duplex  00001000 <sub>B</sub> DBT_FDX Link partner advertised 100BASE-TX full duplex  00010000 <sub>B</sub> DBT_FDX Link partner advertised 100BASE-T4  00100000 <sub>B</sub> PS_SYM Link partner advertised symmetric pause  01000000 <sub>B</sub> PS_ASYM Link partner advertised asymmetric pause



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
SF	4:0	RO	Selector Field
			The selector field represents one of the 32 possible messages. Note that it must fit to the advertised selector field in AN_ADV.SF. Selector field encoding definitions are shown in IEEE 802.3-2008 Annex 28A ([1]). Constants
			00001 <sub>B</sub> IEEE802DOT3 Select the IEEE 802.3 technology

**MDIO Registers** 

### **Auto-Negotiation Expansion**

This is the auto-negotiation expansion register indicating the status of the link partner's auto-negotiation. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.4.1.5.

AN_EXP Auto-Negotiation Expansion						Offset 06 <sub>H</sub>								Reset	Value 0004 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	1	1	1	1	RESD	ı	1	1	1	1	PDF	LPNP C	NPC	PR	LPAN C
				'	RO			•			ROLH	RO	RO	ROLH	RO

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
RESD	15:5	RO	Reserved
			Write as zero, ignore on read.
PDF	4	ROLH	Parallel Detection Fault  Note that this bit latches high. It is set to zero upon read of AN_EXP. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.4.1.5 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NONE A fault has not been detected via the parallel detection function  1 <sub>B</sub> FAULT A fault has been detected via the parallel detection function
LPNPC	3	RO	Link Partner Next-Page Capable See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.4.1.5 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> UNABLE Link partner is unable to exchange next pages 1 <sub>B</sub> CAPABLE Link partner is capable of exchanging next pages
NPC	2	RO	Next-Page Capable See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.4.1.5 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> UNABLE Local Device is unable to exchange next pages 1 <sub>B</sub> CAPABLE Local device is capable of exchanging next pages
PR	1	ROLH	Page Received  Note that this bit latches high. It is set to zero upon read of AN_EXP. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.4.1.5 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NONE A new page has not been received  1 <sub>B</sub> RECEIVED A new page has been received
LPANC	0	RO	Link Partner Auto-Negotiation Capable See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.4.1.5 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> UNABLE Link partner is unable to auto-negotiate 1 <sub>B</sub> CAPABLE Link partner is auto-negotiation capable

**MDIO Registers** 

### **Auto-Negotiation Next-Page Transmit Register**

The auto-negotiation next-page transmit register contains the next-page link-code word to be transmitted when next-page ability is supported. On power-up, this register contains the default value of 0x2001, which represents a message page with the message code set to the null message. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.4.1.6 ([1]).

AN_NPTX Auto-Negotiation Next-Page Transmit Register								Offset 07 <sub>H</sub>							Rese	t Value 2001 <sub>H</sub>
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NP	RES	MP	ACK2	TOGG		1	ı	1	1	MCF	ı	ı	1	Ť.	
	RW	RO	RW	RW	RO		•				RW				•	

Field	Bits	Type	Description
NP	15	RW	Next Page See IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.3.4 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Last page 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Additional next page(s) will follow
RES	14	RO	Reserved Write as zeroes, ignore on read.
MP	13	RW	Message Page Indicates that the content of MCF is either an unformatted page or a formatted message. See IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.3.4 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> UNFOR Unformatted page 1 <sub>B</sub> MESSG Message page
ACK2	12	RW	Acknowledge 2 See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.3.4 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Device cannot comply with message  1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Device will comply with message
TOGG	11	RO	Toggle See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.3.4 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> ZERO Previous value of the transmitted link-code word was equal to logic ONE  1 <sub>B</sub> ONE Previous value of the transmitted link-code word was equal to logic ZERO
MCF	10:0	RW	Message or Unformatted Code Field See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.3.4 ([1]).

**MDIO Registers** 

### **Auto-Negotiation Link-Partner Received Next-Page Register**

The auto-negotiation link-partner received next-page register contains the next-page link-code word received from the link partner. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.4.1.7 ([1]).

AN_NPRX Auto-Negotiation Link-Partner Received Next-Page Register							d		fset 8 <sub>H</sub>						Rese	t Value 2001 <sub>H</sub>
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NP	ACK	МР	ACK2	тодд						MCF					
	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO				1		RO		1			

Field	Bits	Type	Description
NP	15	RO	Next Page See IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.3.4 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE No next pages to follow 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Additional next page(s) will follow
ACK	14	RO	Acknowledge See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.3.4 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE The device did not successfully receive its link partner's link-code word  1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE The device has successfully received its link partner's link-code word
MP	13	RO	Message Page Indicates that the content of MCF is either an unformatted page or a formatted message. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.3.4 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> UNFOR Unformatted page 1 <sub>B</sub> MESSG Message page
ACK2	12	RO	Acknowledge 2 See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.3.4 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Device cannot comply with message 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Device will comply with message
TOGG	11	RO	Toggle See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.3.4 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> ZERO Previous value of the transmitted link-code word was equal to logic ONE  1 <sub>B</sub> ONE Previous value of the transmitted link-code word was equal to logic ZERO
MCF	10:0	RO	Message or Unformatted Code Field See also IEEE 802.3-2008 28.2.3.4 ([1]).

**MDIO Registers** 

### **Gigabit Control Register**

This is the control register used to configure the Gigabit Ethernet behavior of the PHY. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 ([1]).

GCTRI Gigabi	L it Cont	rol Re	gister		Offset 09 <sub>H</sub>									Reset	Value 0300 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ТМ	ı	MSEN	MS	MSPT	MBTF D	MBTH D				RE	ES	1		1
	RW		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW				R	0	•	•	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
TM	15:13	RW	Transmitter Test Mode This register field allows enabling of the standard transmitter test modes. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 Table 40-7 ([1]). Constants  000 <sub>B</sub> NOP Normal operation  001 <sub>B</sub> WAV Test mode 1 transmit waveform test  010 <sub>B</sub> JITM Test mode 2 transmit jitter test in MASTER mode  011 <sub>B</sub> JITS Test mode 3 transmit jitter test in SLAVE mode  100 <sub>B</sub> DIST Test mode 4 transmitter distortion test  101 <sub>B</sub> RESD0 Reserved, operations not identified.  110 <sub>B</sub> CDIAG Cable diagnostics.  111 <sub>B</sub> ABIST Analog build in self-test
MSEN	12	RW	Master/Slave Manual Configuration Enable See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED Disable master/slave manual configuration value 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED Enable master/slave manual configuration value
MS	11	RW	Master/Slave Config Value Allows forcing of master or slave mode manually when AN_GCTRL.MSEN is set to logical one. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> SLAVE Configure PHY as SLAVE during master/slave negotiation, only when AN_GCTRL.MSEN is set to logical one 1 <sub>B</sub> MASTER Configure PHY as MASTER during master/slave negotiation, only when AN_GCTRL.MSEN is set to logical one
MSPT	10	RW	Master/Slave Port Type Defines whether the PHY advertises itself as a multi- or single-port device, which in turn impacts the master/slave resolution function. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> SPD Single-port device 1 <sub>B</sub> MPD Multi-port device



Field	Bits	Type	Description
MBTFD	9	RW	1000BASE-T Full-Duplex Advertises the 1000BASE-T full-duplex capability; always forced to 1 in converter mode. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED Advertise PHY as not 1000BASE-T full-duplex capable 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED Advertise PHY as 1000BASE-T full-duplex capable
MBTHD	8	RW	1000BASE-T Half-Duplex Advertises the 1000BASE-T half-duplex capability; always forced to 1 in converter mode. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 ([1]).  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED Advertise PHY as not 1000BASE-T half-duplex capable  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED Advertise PHY as 1000BASE-T half-duplex capable
RES	7:0	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignore on read.

**MDIO Registers** 

## **Gigabit Status Register**

This is the status register used to reflect the Gigabit E thernet status of the PHY. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 ([1]).

GSTA1 Gigabi		ıs Regi	ster			Offset 0A <sub>H</sub>								Reset	Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MSFA ULT	MSRE S	LRXS TAT	RRXS TAT	MBTF D	MBTH D	RI	RES		IEC					1	
ROLH	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R	RO				RO	SC	•	•	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
MSFAULT	15	ROLH	Master/Slave Manual Configuration Fault This is a latching high bit. It is cleared upon each read of GSTAT. This bit will self clear on auto-negotiation enable or auto-negotiation complete. This bit will be set to active high if the number of failed master/slave resolutions reaches 7. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 register 10 in Table 40-3 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> OK Master/slave manual configuration resolved successfully 1 <sub>B</sub> NOK Master/slave manual configuration resolved with a fault
MSRES	14	RO	Master/Slave Configuration Resolution See IEEE 802.3 40.5.1.1 register 10 in Table 40-3 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> SLAVE Local PHY configuration resolved to SLAVE 1 <sub>B</sub> MASTER Local PHY configuration resolved to MASTER
LRXSTAT	13	RO	Local Receiver Status Indicates the status of the local receiver. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 register 10 in Table 40-3 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> NOK Local receiver not OK 1 <sub>B</sub> OK Local receiver OK
RRXSTAT	12	RO	Remote Receiver Status Indicates the status of the remote receiver. See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 register 10 in Table 40-3 ([1]). Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> NOK Remote receiver not OK 1 <sub>B</sub> OK Remote receiver OK
MBTFD	11	RO	Link-Partner Capable of Operating 1000BASE-T Full-Duplex See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 register 10 in Table 40-3 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED Link partner is not capable of operating 1000BASE-T full-duplex  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED Link partner is capable of operating 1000BASE-T full-duplex

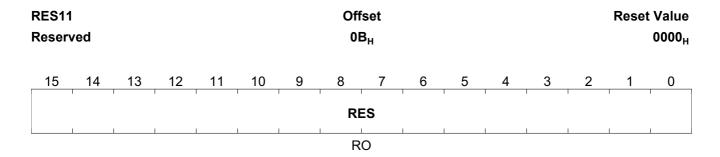


Field	Bits	Туре	Description
MBTHD	10	RO	Link-Partner Capable of Operating 1000BASE-T Half-Duplex See also IEEE 802.3-2008 40.5.1.1 register 10 in Table 40-3 ([1]). Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED Link partner is not capable of operating 1000BASE-T half-duplex  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED Link partner is capable of operating 1000BASE-T half-duplex
RES	9:8	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignore on read.
IEC	7:0	ROSC	Idle Error Count Indicates the idle error count. This field contains a cumulative count of the errors detected when the receiver is receiving idles and PMA_TXMODE.indicate is equal to SEND_N (indicating that both local and remote receiver status have been detected to be OK). The counter is incremented every symbol period that rxerror_status is equal to ERROR. These bits are reset to all zeroes when the GSTAT register is read by the management function or upon execution of the PCS reset function, and are to be held at all ones in case of overflow.

**MDIO Registers** 

#### Reserved

Reserved. In IEEE 802.3-2008, this register is used for Power-Sourcing-Equipment (PSE) control functions (see IEEE 802.3-2008 33.6.1.1, [1]), which are not supported by this PHY.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
RES	15:0	RO	Reserved
			Write as zero, ignored on read.

### Reserved

Reserved. In IEEE 802.3-2008, this register is used for Power-Sourcing-Equipment (PSE) status functions (see IEEE 802.3-2008 33.6.1.2, [1]), which are not supported by this PHY.

RES12						Of	fset		Reset Value					
Reserved						0	Сн					0000 <sub>H</sub>		
15 14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			I	1		1								
						R	ES							
		1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1		1	1	
						R	0							

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
RES	15:0	RO	Reserved
			Write as zero, ignored on read.

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **MMD Access Control Register**

The MMD access control register is used in conjunction with the MMDDATA register to access the MMD register space. Each MMD maintains its own individual address register, as described in IEEE 802.3-2008 clause 45.2.8 ([1]). The DEVAD field directs any accesses of register MMDDATA to the appropriate MMD as described in IEEE 802.3-2008 clause 45.2. For additional insight into the operation and use of the MMD registers, see IEEE 802.3-2008 clause 22.2.4.3.11, Annex 22D and clause 45.2 ([1]).

MMDCTRL MMD Access Control Register						Offset 0D <sub>H</sub>						Reset Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>			t Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ACTYPE RESH					RESL DEVAD					)					
	RW RO			1	I		RO		I		RW				

Field	Bits	Type	Description
ACTYPE	15:14	RW	Access Type Function  If the access of register MMDDATA is an address access (ACTYPE=0) then it is directed to the address register within the MMD associated with the value in the DEVAD field. Otherwise, both the DEVAD field and the MMD's address register direct the register MMDDATA data accesses to the appropriate registers within that MMD. The function field can be set to any of the constants defined (ADDRESS, DATA, DATA_PI, DATA_PIWR).  Constants  O0 <sub>B</sub> ADDRESS Accesses to register MMDDATA access the MMD individual address register  O1 <sub>B</sub> DATA Accesses to register MMDDATA access the register within the MMD selected by the value in the MMD's address register  OATA_PI Accesses to register MMDDATA access the register within the MMD selected by the value in the MMD's address register. After this access is complete, for both read and write accesses, the value in the MMD address field is incremented.  DATA_PIWR Accesses to register MMDDATA access the register within the MMD selected by the value in the MMD's address register. After this access is complete, for write accesses the register within the MMD selected by the value in the MMD's address register. After this access is complete, for write accesses only, the value in the MMDs address field is incremented. For read accesses, the value in the MMDs address field is not modified.
RESH	13:8	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.
RESL	7:5	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.
DEVAD	4:0	RW	Device Address The DEVAD field directs any accesses of register MMDDATA to the appropriate MMD as described in IEEE 802.3-2008 clause 45.2 ([1]).

**MDIO Registers** 

# **MMD Access Data Register**

The MMD access data register is used in conjunction with the MMD access control (MMDCTRL) register to access the MMD register space. For more information on MMD access, refer to IEEE 802.3-2008 clause 22.2.4.3.12, clause 45.2 and Annex 22D ([1]).

MMDD	ATA				Offset							Reset Value			
MMD A		0E <sub>H</sub>									0000 <sub>H</sub>				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ı	1	1	1		ı	<b>.</b>	, DATA	1	ı	1	1	1	1	'
	ADDR_DATA														
	RW														

Field	Bits	Туре	Description			
ADDR_DATA	15:0	RW	Address or Data Register			
			This register accesses either a specific MMD address register or the data content of the MMD register to which this address register points. Which			
			of the functions is currently valid is defined by the MMDCTRL register.			

**MDIO Registers** 

### **Extended Status Register**

This register contains extended status and capability information about the PHY. Note that all bits are read-only. A write access does not have any effect.

XSTA1		atus Re	egister					set F <sub>H</sub>							Reset Value 3000 <sub>H</sub>	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
MBXF	МВХН	MBTF	мвтн		RESH						RE	SL				
RO	RO	RO	RO		R	0	I	I		l	R	0	I			

Field	Bits	Type	Description
MBXF	15	RO	1000BASE-X Full-Duplex Capability Specifies whether the PHY is capable of operating 1000BASE-X full-duplex. Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY does not support this mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY supports this mode
MBXH	14	RO	1000BASE-X Half-Duplex Capability Specifies whether the PHY is capable of operating 1000BASE-X half-duplex. Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY does not support this mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY supports this mode
MBTF	13	RO	1000BASE-T Full-Duplex Capability Specifies whether the PHY is capable of operating 1000BASE-T full-duplex. Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY does not support this mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY supports this mode
МВТН	12	RO	1000BASE-T Half-Duplex Capability Specifies whether the PHY is capable of operating 1000BASE-T full-duplex. Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED PHY does not support this mode 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED PHY supports this mode
RESH	11:8	RO	Reserved Ignore when read.
RESL	7:0	RO	Reserved Ignore when read.



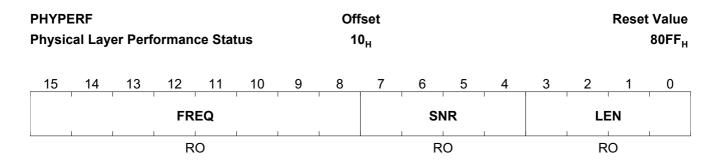
**MDIO Registers** 

# 4.2 PHY: PHY-Specific Management Registers

This chapter describes the PHY-specific management registers.

### **Physical Layer Performance Status**

This register reports the PHY performance in the current mode of operation. The content of this register is only valid when the link is up.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
FREQ	15:8	RO	Frequency Offset of Link-Partner [ppm] This register fields reports the measured frequency offset of the receiver in ppm as a signed 2's complement number. Note that a value of -128 (0x80) indicates an invalid number.
SNR	7:4	RO	Receive SNR Margin [dB] This register field reports the measured SNR margin of the receiver in dB. The value saturates at a 14-dB SNR margin for very short links and 0 dB for very long links. A value of 15 indicates an invalid number.
LEN	3:0	RO	Estimated Loop Length (Valid During Link-Up)  This register field reports the estimated loop length compared to a virtually ideal CAT5e straight cable. A value of 15 indicates an invalid number.  Constants  0000 <sub>B</sub> L0 0 - 10 m  0001 <sub>B</sub> L1 10 - 20 m  0010 <sub>B</sub> L2 20 - 30 m  0011 <sub>B</sub> L3 30 - 40 m  0100 <sub>B</sub> L4 40 - 50 m  0101 <sub>B</sub> L5 50 - 60 m  0111 <sub>B</sub> L5 50 - 60 m  0111 <sub>B</sub> L7 70 - 80 m  1000 <sub>B</sub> L8 80 - 90 m  1001 <sub>B</sub> L9 90 - 100 m  1011 <sub>B</sub> L10 100 - 110 m  1011 <sub>B</sub> L11 110 - 120 m  1100 <sub>B</sub> L12 120 - 130 m  1101 <sub>B</sub> L13 130 - 140 m  1111 <sub>B</sub> INVALID Invalid number, for example when link is down

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **Physical Layer Status 1**

This register reports PHY lock information, for example link-up, polarity reversals and port mapping. The content of this register is only valid when the link is up.

PHYS1 Physic	ΓΑΤ1 cal Lay	er Stat	tus 1					set 1 <sub>H</sub>						Reset	Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	1	ı	RESH	1	ı	1	LSAD S	POLD	POLC	POLB	POLA	MDIC D	MDIA B	RES	SL
			RO			1	ROSC	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R	)

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
RESH	15:9	RO	Reserved
			Write as zero, ignored on read.
LSADS	8	ROSC	Link-Speed Auto-Downspeed Status  Monitors the status of the link speed auto-downspeed controlled in PHYCTL1.LDADS  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Did not perform any link speed auto-downspeed  1 <sub>B</sub> DETECTED Detected an auto-downspeed
POLD	7	RO	Receive Polarity Inversion Status on Port D Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Polarity normal 1 <sub>B</sub> INVERTED Polarity inversion detected
POLC	6	RO	Receive Polarity Inversion Status on Port C Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Polarity normal 1 <sub>B</sub> INVERTED Polarity inversion detected
POLB	5	RO	Receive Polarity Inversion Status on Port B Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Polarity normal 1 <sub>B</sub> INVERTED Polarity inversion detected
POLA	4	RO	Receive Polarity Inversion Status on Port A Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Polarity normal 1 <sub>B</sub> INVERTED Polarity inversion detected
MDICD	3	RO	Mapping of MDI ports C and D Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> MDI Normal MDI mode 1 <sub>B</sub> MDIX Crossover MDI-X mode
MDIAB	2	RO	Mapping of MDI ports A and B Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> MDI Normal MDI mode 1 <sub>B</sub> MDIX Crossover MDI-X mode



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
RESL	1:0	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **Physical Layer Status 2**

This register reports PHY lock information, for example, pair skews in the GbE mode. The content of this register is only valid when the link is up.

PHYST Physic		yer Statı	us 2					fset I2 <sub>H</sub>						Reset	Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RESD		SKEWE	)	RESC	•	SKEWO		RESB		SKEWE	3	RESA		SKEWA	<b>\</b>
RO		RO		RO		RO		RO		RO		RO		RO	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
RESD	15	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.
SKEWD	14:12	RO	Receive Skew on Port D  The skew is reported as an unsigned number of symbol periods.
RESC	11	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.
SKEWC	10:8	RO	Receive Skew on Port C  The skew is reported as an unsigned number of symbol periods.
RESB	7	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.
SKEWB	6:4	RO	Receive Skew on Port B  The skew is reported as an unsigned number of symbol periods.
RESA	3	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.
SKEWA	2:0	RO	Receive Skew on Port A  The skew is reported as an unsigned number of symbol periods.

**MDIO Registers** 

RW

#### **Physical Layer Control 1**

RW

This register controls the PHY functions.

RW

IYC <sup>-</sup> ysic	TL1 cal Laye	er Con	itrol 1					fset 3 <sub>H</sub>						Reset	Value 0001 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ı	TLOOP		TXOF F		TXA	<b>/DJ</b>	1	POLD	POLC	POLB	POLA	MDIC D	MDIA B	TXEE E10	AMDI X

RW

RW

RW

RW

RW

RW

RW

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
TLOOP	15:13	RW	Test Loop Configures predefined test loops. Constants  000 <sub>B</sub> OFF Test loops are switched off - normal operation.  001 <sub>B</sub> NETL Near-end test loop  010 <sub>B</sub> FETL Far-end test loop  011 <sub>B</sub> ECHO Echo test loop  100 <sub>B</sub> RJTL RL45 connector test loop
TXOFF	12	RW	Transmitter Off This register bit allows turning off of the transmitter. This feature might be useful for return loss measurements.  Constants  O <sub>B</sub> ON Transmitter is on  1 <sub>B</sub> OFF Transmitter is off
TXADJ	11:8	RW	Transmit Level Adjustment Transmit-level adjustment can be used to fine tune the transmit amplitude of the PHY. The amplitude adjustment is valid for all supported speed modes. The adjustment is performed in digits. One digit represents 3.125 percent of the nominal amplitude. The scaling factor is gain = 1 + signed(TXADJ)*2^-7.
POLD	7	RW	Transmit Polarity Inversion Status on Port D Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Polarity normal 1 <sub>B</sub> INVERTED Polarity inversion
POLC	6	RW	Transmit Polarity Inversion Status on Port C Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Polarity normal 1 <sub>B</sub> INVERTED Polarity inversion
POLB	5	RW	Transmit Polarity Inversion Control on Port B Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Polarity normal 1 <sub>B</sub> INVERTED Polarity inversion



Field	Bits	Type	Description
POLA	4	RW	Transmit Polarity Inversion Control on Port A Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> NORMAL Polarity normal 1 <sub>B</sub> INVERTED Polarity inversion
MDICD	3	RW	Mapping of MDI Ports C and D Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> MDI Normal MDI mode  1 <sub>B</sub> MDIX Crossover MDI-X mode
MDIAB	2	RW	Mapping of MDI Ports A and B Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> MDI Normal MDI mode  1 <sub>B</sub> MDIX Crossover MDI-X mode
TXEEE10	1	RW	Transmit Energy-Efficient Ethernet 10BASE-Te Amplitude This register bit allows enabling of the 10BASE-Teenergy-efficient mode transmitting only with a 1.75 V nominal amplitude.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED Transmit the 10BASE-T amplitude, that is, 2.3+ V 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED Transmit the 10BASE-Te amplitude, that is, 1.75 V
AMDIX	0	RW	PHY Performs Auto-MDI/MDI-X or Uses Manual MDI/MDI-X Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> MANUAL PHY uses manual MDI/MDI-X  1 <sub>B</sub> AUTO PHY performs Auto-MDI/MDI-X

**MDIO Registers** 

RW

RW

#### **Physical Layer Control 2**

 $\mathsf{RW}$ 

This register controls the PHY functions.

RO

RW

RW

RW

HYC1 nysic	ΓL2 al Lay	er Con	trol 2					set 4 <sub>H</sub>						Reset	Value 8006 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LSA	ADS		RESH	1	CLKS EL	SDET P	STIC KY		' RE	SL	ı I	ADCR	PSCL	ANPD	LPI

RO

RW

RW

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
LSADS	15:14	RW	Link Speed Auto-Downspeed Control Register Link speed auto-downspeed is a functionality which allows an Ethernet link to be established even in non-standard harsh cable environments.  Constants  Oobrection OFF Do not perform link speed auto-downspeed  Oobrection ADS2 Perform auto-downspeed of link speed after 2 consecutive failed link-ups  10brection ADS3 Perform auto-downspeed of link speed after 3 consecutive failed link-ups  11brection ADS4 Perform auto-downspeed of link speed after 4 consecutive failed link-ups
RESH	13:11	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.
CLKSEL	10	RW	Clock-Out Frequency Selection. Allows specification of the frequency of the clock-out pin. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> CLK25M CLKOUT frequency is 25 MHz  1 <sub>B</sub> CLK125M CLKOUT frequency is 125 MHz
SDETP	9	RW	Signal Detection Polarity for the 1000BASE-X PHY Allows specification of the signal detection polarity of the SIGDET input. Although this bit is reset to 0, its actual value depends on the soft pin- strapping configuration if no EEPROM is detected. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> LOWACTIVE SIGDET input is low active  1 <sub>B</sub> HIGHACTIVE SIGDET input is high active
STICKY	8	RW	Sticky-Bit Handling Allows enabling/disabling of the sticky-bit handling for all PHY-specific MDIO register bits of type RW, except for the TPGCTRL register. This means that the current content of these registers is left untouched during a software reset if sticky-bit handling is enabled.  Constants  O <sub>B</sub> OFF Sticky-bit handling is disabled  1 <sub>B</sub> ON Sticky-bit handling is enabled

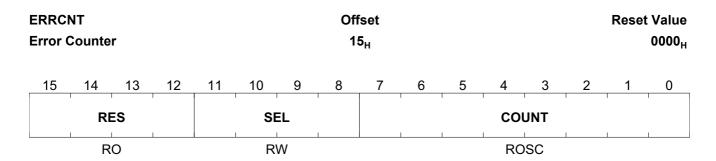


Field	Bits	Type	Description
RESL	7:4	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.
ADCR	3	RW	ADC Resolution Boost Allows for the ADC resolution to be increased. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DEFAULT Default ADC resolution.  1 <sub>B</sub> BOOST ADC resolution boost.
PSCL	2	RW	Power-Consumption Scaling Depending on Link Quality Allows enabling/disabling of the power-consumption scaling dependent on the link quality. Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> OFF PSCL is disabled 1 <sub>B</sub> ON PSCL is enabled
ANPD	1	RW	Auto-Negotiation Power Down Allows enabling/disabling of the power-down modes during auto- negotiation looking for a link partner.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> OFF ANPD is disabled  1 <sub>B</sub> ON ANPD is enabled
LPI	0	RW	Enable EEE Activation with Legacy MACs Enables activation of EEE when connected to a legacy MAC. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLE EEE is disabled 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE EEE is enabled

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **Error Counter**

This register controls the error counter. It allows the number of errors detected in the PHY to be counted for monitoring purposes.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
RES	15:12	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.
SEL	11:8	RW	Select Error Event Configures the error/event to which the error counter is sensitive. Constants $0000_B RXERR$ Receive errors are counted $0001_B RXACT$ Receive frames are counted $0010_B ESDERR$ ESD errors are counted $0011_B SSDERR$ SSD errors are counted $0100_B TXERR$ Transmit errors are counted $0101_B TXACT$ Transmit frames events get counted $0110_B COL$ Collision events get counted
COUNT	7:0	ROSC	Counter State This counter state is updated each time the selected error event has been detected. The counter state is reset every time a read operation on this register is performed or the error event is changed. The counter saturates at value 0xFF.

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **EEPROM Control Register**

This register controls the external EEPROM via indirect accesses in the MDIO address space. It can be used to perform read and write accesses to the external EEPROM connected to the PHY. The actual reset value of this register depends on the soft pin-strapping settings.

	EECTF EEPR(		ntrol R	egister					fset 6 <sub>H</sub>						Reset	Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EESC AN	EEAF	CSRD ET	EEDE T		SI	ZE	1	ADRM ODE		DADR		SPI	EED	RDWR	EXEC
•	RW	ROLH	ROLH	ROLH		R'	W	•	RW		RW		R	W	RO	RO

Field	Bits	Type	Description
EESCAN	15	RW	Enable/Disable EEPROM Configuration Scan Also After SW Reset.
			Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLE EEPROM configuration scan is done only after hardware reset  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE EEPROM configuration scan is also done after software reset
EEAF	14	ROLH	EEPROM Access Failure Indication Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> UNDETECTED No EEPROM access error (read or write) has been detected  1 <sub>B</sub> DETECTED An EEPROM access error (read or write) has been detected
CSRDET	13	ROLH	Configuration Signature Record Detect Indication Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> UNDETECTED CSR has not been found 1 <sub>B</sub> DETECTED CSR has been detected
EEDET	12	ROLH	EEPROM Detect Indication Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> UNDETECTED No EEPROM is has been detected 1 <sub>B</sub> DETECTED An EEPROM is has been detected

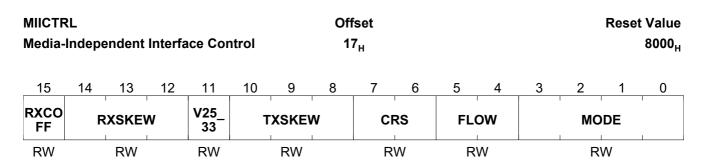


Field	Bits	Type	Description
SIZE	11:8	RW	EEPROM Size  Defines the size of the connected EEPROM. After reset, this register contains the size extracted from the soft pin-strapping.  Constants  0000 <sub>B</sub> SIZE1K SIZE1K  0001 <sub>B</sub> SIZE2K SIZE2K  0010 <sub>B</sub> SIZE4K SIZE4K  0011 <sub>B</sub> SIZE8K SIZE8K  0100 <sub>B</sub> SIZE16K SIZE16K  0101 <sub>B</sub> SIZE3ZK SIZE3ZK  0110 <sub>B</sub> SIZE3ZK SIZE3ZK  0110 <sub>B</sub> SIZE54K SIZE64K  1010 <sub>B</sub> SIZE56K SIZE128K  1000 <sub>B</sub> SIZE556K SIZE56K
ADRMODE	7	RW	EEPROM Addressing Mode  Defines the device addressing mode of the connected EEPROM. After reset, this register contains the size extracted from the soft pin-strapping.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> MODE11 11-bit addressing mode  1 <sub>B</sub> MODE16 16-bit addressing mode
DADR	6:4	RW	<b>EEPROM Device Address</b> Defines the device address of the connected EEPROM. After reset, this register contains the size extracted from the soft pin-strapping.
SPEED	3:2	RW	Defines the device address of the connected EEPROM. After reset, this register contains the size extracted from the soft pin-strapping.  Constants  00 <sub>B</sub> FRQ_100KHZ EEPROM is accessed at 100 kHz  01 <sub>B</sub> FRQ_400KHZ EEPROM is accessed at 400 kHz  10 <sub>B</sub> FRQ_1_0MHZ EEPROM is accessed at 1 MHz  11 <sub>B</sub> FRQ_3_4MHZ EEPROM is accesses at 3.4 MHz
RDWR	1	RO	EEPROM Read/Write Control Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> READ Read access to the external EEPROM  1 <sub>B</sub> WRITE Write access to the external EEPROM
EXEC	0	RO	Execute EEPROM Read/Write Control This register is used to initiate an external EEPROM access. The bit remains set until the access is completed. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> IDLE No access to the external EEPROM is currently pending 1 <sub>B</sub> EXECUTE Access to the external EEPROM is currently pending

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **Media-Independent Interface Control**

This register controls the MII interface in its various operational modes.



Field	Bits	Type	Description
RXCOFF	15	RW	Receive Clock Control Allows disabling of the RXCLK. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> OFF RXCLK is inactive when link is down  1 <sub>B</sub> ON RXCLK is active also then link is down
RXSKEW	14:12	RW	Receive Timing Skew (RGMII)  Defines the receive timing skew in the RGMII mode using the integrated delay generation on RX_CLK. Note that this register is subject to default reset values which depend on soft pin-strappings.  Constants  000 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_0N0 0.0 ns timing skew  001 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_0N5 0.5 ns timing skew  010 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_1N0 1.0 ns timing skew  011 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_1N5 1.5 ns timing skew  100 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_2N0 2.0 ns timing skew  101 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_2N5 2.5 ns timing skew  110 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_3N0 3.0 ns timing skew  111 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_3N5 3.5 ns timing skew
V25_33	11	RW	Power Supply Control for MII Pins Required for standard compliant operation of RGMII. Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> V33 MII is operated at 3.3 V 1 <sub>B</sub> V25 MII is operated at 2.5 V



Field	Bits	Type	Description
TXSKEW	10:8	RW	Transmit Timing Skew (RGMII)  Defines the transmit timing skew in the RGMII mode using the integrated delay generation on TX_CLK. Note that this register is subject to default reset values which depend on soft pin-strappings.  Constants  000 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_0N0 0.0 ns timing skew  001 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_0N5 0.5 ns timing skew  010 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_1N0 1.0 ns timing skew  011 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_1N5 1.5 ns timing skew  100 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_2N0 2.0 ns timing skew  101 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_2N0 3.0 ns timing skew  111 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_3N0 3.0 ns timing skew  111 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_3N5 3.5 ns timing skew
CRS	7:6	RW	CRS Sensitivity Configuration Constants  00 <sub>B</sub> TXRX_RX HDX:TX+RX, FDX:RX  01 <sub>B</sub> TXRX_0 HDX:TX+RX, FDX:0  10 <sub>B</sub> RX_RX HDX:RX, FDX:RX  11 <sub>B</sub> RX_0 HDX:RX, FDX:0
FLOW	5:4	RW	Data Flow Configuration This register field controls the data flow of the Ethernet frames in the PHY. The MAC interface type is selected by MODE.  Constants  00 <sub>B</sub> COPPER MAC interface to twisted-pair  11 <sub>B</sub> CONVERTER Media converter: fiber to twisted-pair
MODE	3:0	RW	MII Interface Mode This register field controls the operation of the MII interface depending on the FLOW configuration.  Constants (FLOW = COPPER)  0000 <sub>B</sub> RGMII RGMII mode  0010 <sub>B</sub> RMII RMII mode, that is, link speed is forced to 10/100 Mbit/s only  0011 <sub>B</sub> RTBI RTBI mode, that is, link speed is forced to 1000 Mbit/s only  0100 <sub>B</sub> GMII (G)MII mode, that is, MII in 10/100 Mbit/s and GMII in 1000  Mbit/s speed modes  0101 <sub>B</sub> TBI TBI mode, that is, link speed is forced to 1000 Mbit/s only  0110 <sub>B</sub> SGMIINC SGMII mode (without serial clock)  1111 <sub>B</sub> TEST Test mode for SGMII (FLOW = CONVERTER)  0000 <sub>B</sub> CONV_X2T1000 Convert 1000BASE-X (without ANEG) to  1000BASE-T. Continuous signal detection is needed to start ANEG on the 1000BASE-T interface.

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **Media-Independent Interface Status**

This register contains status information of the MII interface.

	MIIST <i>A</i> Media-		endent	Interfa	ace Sta	itus			fset 8 <sub>H</sub>						Reset	t Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
ſ	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		Ī	ı	RE	SH	1	ı		Pł	ΗY	F	S	DPX	EEE	SP	EED
				R	O				R	0	R	O	RO	RO	F	RO

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
RESH	15:8	RO	Reserved
			Write as zero, ignored on read.
PHY	7:6	RO	Active PHY Interface.  Constants  00 <sub>B</sub> TP The twisted-pair interface is the active PHY interface  01 <sub>B</sub> FIBER The fiber interface is the active PHY interface  10 <sub>B</sub> MII2 The second MII interface is the active PHY interface  11 <sub>B</sub> SGMII The SGMII interface is the active PHY interface
PS	5:4	RO	Resolved Pause Status for Flow Control Constants  00 <sub>B</sub> NONE No PAUSE  01 <sub>B</sub> TX Transmit PAUSE  10 <sub>B</sub> RX Receive PAUSE  11 <sub>B</sub> TXRX Both transmit and receive PAUSE
DPX	3	RO	Duplex mode at which the MII currently operates.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> HDX Half duplex  1 <sub>B</sub> FDX Full duplex
EEE	2	RO	Resolved Energy-Efficient Ethernet Mode Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> OFF EEE is disabled after auto-negotiation resolution 1 <sub>B</sub> ON EEE is enabled after auto-negotiation resolution
SPEED	1:0	RO	PHY Speed at which the MII Currently Operates.  Constants  00 <sub>B</sub> TEN 10 Mbit/s  01 <sub>B</sub> FAST 100 Mbit/s  10 <sub>B</sub> GIGA 1000 Mbit/s  11 <sub>B</sub> RES Reserved for future use

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **Interrupt Mask Register**

This register defines the mask for the Interrupt Status Register (ISTAT). Each masked interrupt is able to activate the MDINT pin to the management device. The information about the interrupt source can be extracted by reading the ISTAT register. A read operation on the ISTAT register simultaneously clears the interrupts, deactivating MDINT.

IMASK Interru	( ipt Mas	sk Regi	ister					fset 9 <sub>H</sub>						Reset	Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
WOL	MSRE	NPRX	NPTX	ANE	ANC	RE	SH	RE	SL	ADSC	MDIP C	MDIX C	DXMC	LSPC	LSTC
RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	R	RO	R	0	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW

Field	Bits	Type	Description
WOL	15	RW	Wake-On-LAN Event Mask When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon detection of a valid Wake-On-LAN event.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out  1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
MSRE	14	RW	Master/Slave Resolution Error Mask When active, MDINT is activated upon detection of a master/slave resolution error during a 1000BASE-T auto-negotiation. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
NPRX	13	RW	Next Page Received Mask When active, MDINT is activated upon reception of a next page in STD.AN_NPRX. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
NPTX	12	RW	Next Page Transmitted Mask When active, MDINT is activated upon transmission of the currently stored next page in STD.AN_NPTX. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
ANE	11	RW	Auto-Negotiation Error Mask When active, MDINT is activated upon detection of an auto-negotiation error. Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
ANC	10	RW	Auto-Negotiation Complete Mask When active, MDINT is activated upon completion of the auto-negotiation process. Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
RESH	9:8	RO	Reserved Write as zeroes, ignore on read.
RESL	7:6	RO	Reserved Write as zeroes, ignore on read.
ADSC	5	RW	Link-Speed Auto-Downspeed Detect Mask When active, MDINT is activated upon detection of a link speed auto- downspeed event. Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
MDIPC	4	RW	MDI Polarity Change Detect Mask When active, MDINT is activated upon detection of an MDI polarity change event. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
MDIXC	3	RW	MDIX Change Detect Mask When active, MDINT is activated upon detection of an MDI/MDIX cross- over change event. Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
DXMC	2	RW	Duplex Mode Change Mask When active, MDINT is activated upon detection of full- or half-duplex change. Constants 0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
LSPC	1	RW	Link Speed Change Mask When active, MDINT is activated upon detection of link speed change. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
LSTC	0	RW	Link State Change Mask When active, MDINT is activated upon detection of link status change. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **Interrupt Status Register**

This register defines the Interrupt Status Register (ISTAT). Each masked interrupt (IMASK) is able to activate the MDINT pin to the management device. The information about the interrupt source can be extracted by reading the ISTA register. A read operation on the ISTAT register simultaneously clears the interrupts and this deactivates MDINT.

IST		pt Stat	tus Re	gister					fset A <sub>H</sub>							Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
1	5	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	11	0
W	DL	MSRE	NPRX	NPTX	ANE	ANC	RE	SH	RE	SL	ADSC	MDIP C	MDIX C	рхмс	LSPC	LSTC
RO	ΙH	ROI H	ROI H	ROI H	ROI H	ROI H	RC	)I H	RC	)I H	ROLH	ROI H	ROI H	ROLH	ROI H	ROI H

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
WOL	15	ROLH	Wake-On-LAN Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon detection of a valid Wake-On-LAN event.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
MSRE	14	ROLH	Master/Slave Resolution Error Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon detection of a master/slave resolution error during a 1000BASE-T autonegotiation.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
NPRX	13	ROLH	Next Page Received Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon reception of a next page in STD.AN_NPRX. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
NPTX	12	ROLH	Next Page Transmitted Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon transmission of the currently stored next page in STD.AN_NPTX. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
ANE	11	ROLH	Auto-Negotiation Error Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon detection of an auto-negotiation error.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
ANC	10	ROLH	Auto-Negotiation Complete Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon completion of the auto-negotiation process.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
RESH	9:8	ROLH	Reserved Write as zeroes, ignore on read.
RESL	7:6	ROLH	Reserved Write as zeroes, ignore on read.
ADSC	5	ROLH	Link Speed Auto-Downspeed Detect Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon detection of a link speed auto-downspeed event.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
MDIPC	4	ROLH	MDI Polarity Change Detect Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon detection of an MDI polarity change event.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
MDIXC	3	ROLH	MDIX Change Detect Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon detection of an MDI/MDIX cross-over change event.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
DXMC	2	ROLH	Duplex Mode Change Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon detection of a full or half-duplex change. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
LSPC	1	ROLH	Link Speed Change Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon detection of link speed change.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated
LSTC	0	ROLH	Link State Change Interrupt Status When active and masked in IMASK, the MDINT is activated upon detection of link status change.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE Interrupt is masked out 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE Interrupt is activated

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **LED Control Register**

This register contains control bits to allow for direct access to the LEDs. A directly controlled LED must disable the integrated LED function as specified by the more sophisticated LED control registers in page LED.

	LED LED C	ontrol	Regist	er					set 3 <sub>H</sub>							Value 0F00 <sub>H</sub>
,	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RE	SH	ı	LED3 EN	LED2 EN	LED1 EN	LED0 EN		RE	SL	1	LED3 DA	LED2 DA	LED1 DA	LED0 DA
		R	0		RW	RW	RW	RW		R	0		RW	RW	RW	RW

Field	Bits	Type	Description
RESH	15:12	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.
LED3EN	11	RW	Enable the integrated function of LED3  Write a logic 0 to this bit to disable the pre-configured integrated function for this LED. The LED remains off unless directly accessed via LED3DA.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLE Disables the integrated LED function  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE Enables the integrated LED function
LED2EN	10	RW	Enable the integrated function of LED2  Write a logic 0 to this bit to disable the pre-configured integrated function for this LED. The LED remains off unless directly accessed via LED2DA.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLE Disables the integrated LED function  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE Enables the integrated LED function
LED1EN	9	RW	Enable the Integrated Function of LED1 Write a logic 0 to this bit to disable the pre-configured integrated function for this LED. The LED remains off unless directly accessed via LED1DA. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLE Disables the integrated LED function 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE Enables the integrated LED function
LED0EN	8	RW	Enable the Integrated Function of LED0  Write a logic 0 to this bit to disable the pre-configured integrated function for this LED. The LED remains off unless directly accessed via LED0DA.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLE Disables the integrated LED function  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE Enables the integrated LED function
RESL	7:4	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignored on read.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
LED3DA	3	RW	Direct Access to LED3  Write a logic 1 to this bit to illuminate the LED. Note that LED3EN must be set to logic zero.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> OFF Switch off the LED  1 <sub>B</sub> ON Switch on the LED
LED2DA	2	RW	Direct Access to LED2 Write a logic 1 to this bit to illuminate the LED. Note that LED2EN must be set to logic zero. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> OFF Switch off the LED 1 <sub>B</sub> ON Switch on the LED
LED1DA	1	RW	Direct Access to LED1 Write a logic 1 to this bit to illuminate the LED. Note that LED1EN must be set to logic zero. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> OFF Switch off the LED 1 <sub>B</sub> ON Switch on the LED
LED0DA	0	RW	Direct Access to LED0  Write a logic 1 to this bit to illuminate the LED. Note that LED0EN must be set to logic zero.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> OFF Switch off the LED  1 <sub>B</sub> ON Switch on the LED

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **Test-Packet Generator Control**

This register controls the operation of the integrated Test-Packet Generator (TPG). Note that this module is only used for testing purposes.

TPGC1 Test-P		Genera	itor Co	ntrol				ffset C <sub>H</sub>						Reset	Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
RES	SH1	MODE	RESH 0	IP	GL	TY	PE	RESL 1		SIZE		RE	SL0	STAR T	EN	
R	O	RW	RO	R	W	R	W	RO		RW		R	:O	RW	RW	

Field	Bits	Type	Description
RESH1	15:14	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignore on read.
MODE	13	RW	Mode of the TPG Configures the packet generation mode Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> BURST Send bursts of 10,000 packets continuously 1 <sub>B</sub> SINGLE Send a single packet
RESH0	12	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignore on read.
IPGL	11:10	RW	Inter-Packet Gap Length Configures the length of the inter-packet gap in bit times.  Constants  OOB BT48 Length is 48 bit times  O1B BT96 Length is 96 bit times  10B BT960 Length is 9600 bit times  BT9600 Length is 9600 bit times
TYPE	9:8	RW	Packet Data Type Configures the packet data type to be either predefined, byte increment or random. If pre-defined, the content of the register TPGDATA is used repetitively.  Constants  00 <sub>B</sub> RANDOM Use random data as the packet content  01 <sub>B</sub> BYTEINC Use byte increment as the packet content  10 <sub>B</sub> PREDEF Use pre-defined content of the register TPGDATA
RESL1	7	RO	Reserved. Write as zero, ignore on read.

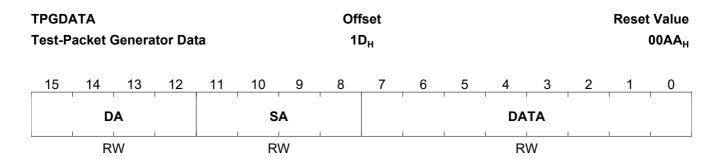


Field	Bits	Туре	Description
SIZE	6:4	RW	Packet Size Configures the size of the generated Ethernet packets in bytes. The size includes DA, SA, length/type, payload and FCS. Constants  000 <sub>B</sub> B64 Packet length is 64 bytes  001 <sub>B</sub> B128 Packet length is 128 bytes  010 <sub>B</sub> B256 Packet length is 256 bytes  011 <sub>B</sub> B512 Packet length is 512 bytes  100 <sub>B</sub> B1024 Packet length is 1024 bytes  101 <sub>B</sub> B1518 Packet length is 1518 bytes  110 <sub>B</sub> B9600 Packet length is 9600 bytes
RESL0	3:2	RO	Reserved Write as zero, ignore on read.
START	1	RW	Start or Stop TPG Data Generation. Starts the TPG data generation. Depending on the MODE, the TPG sends only 1 single packet or chunks of 10,000 packets until stopped. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> STOP Stops the TPG data generation 1 <sub>B</sub> START Starts the TPG data generation
EN	0	RW	Enable the TPG Enables the TPG for data generation. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLE Disables the TPG  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE Enables the TPG

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **Test-Packet Generator Data**

Specifies the payload data to be used when sending a non-random data packet. All payload data bytes are sent with this value.

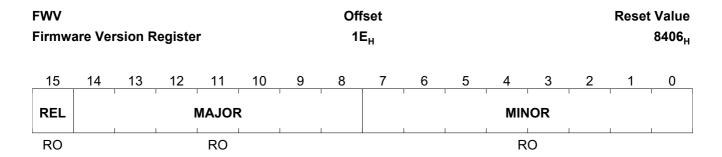


Field	Bits	Туре	Description
DA	15:12	RW	<b>Destination Address</b> Configures the destination address nibble. The Source Address builds up to 00-03-19-FF-FF-F[DA].
SA	11:8	RW	Source Address Configures the source address nibble. The source address builds up to 00-03-19-FF-FF-F[SA].
DATA	7:0	RW	Data Byte to be Transmitted This is the content of the payload bytes in the frame.

**MDIO Registers** 

#### **Firmware Version Register**

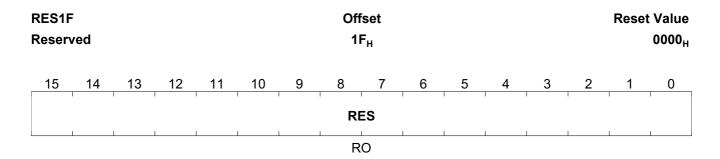
This register contains the version of the PHY firmware.



Field	Bits	Type	Description
REL	15	RO	Release Indication This parameter indicates either a test or a release version. Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> TEST Indicates a test version 1 <sub>B</sub> RELEASE Indicates a released version
MAJOR	14:8	RO	Major Version Number Specifies the main version release number of the firmware.
MINOR	7:0	RO	Minor Version Number Specifies the sub-version release number of the firmware.

#### Reserved

Reserved for future use.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
RES	15:0	RO	Reserved
			Write as zero, ignored on read.



**MMD Registers** 

# 5 MMD Registers

This chapter defines the MMD Register's (MDIO Manageable Device Register's). These registers are indirectly addressable usin g the MD IO registers M MDCTRL (Page 105) and MMDDATA (Page 106). Most of these registers are standardized registers which must be mapped to these MMD addresses for compliant operation.

Table 34 Registers Overview

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
EEE			
EEE_CTRL1	EEE Control Register 1	03.0000 <sub>H</sub>	134
EEE_STAT1	EEE Status Register 1	03.0001 <sub>H</sub>	135
EEE_CAP	EEE Capability Register	03.0014 <sub>H</sub>	136
EEE_WAKERR	EEE Wake Time Fault Count Register	03.0016 <sub>H</sub>	137
ANEG			
EEE_AN_ADV	EEE Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register	07.003C <sub>H</sub>	138
EEE_AN_LPADV	EEE Auto-Negotiation Link-Partner Advertisement Register	07.003D <sub>H</sub>	139
EEPROM			
EEPROM	EEPROM Content [Memory]	1E.0000 <sub>H</sub>	140
INTERNAL			
LEDCH	LED Configuration	1F.01E0 <sub>H</sub>	141
LEDCL	LED Configuration	1F.01E1 <sub>H</sub>	143
LED0H	Configuration for LED Pin 0	1F.01E2 <sub>H</sub>	144
LED0L	Configuration for LED Pin 0	1F.01E3 <sub>H</sub>	146
LED1H	Configuration for LED Pin 1	1F.01E4 <sub>H</sub>	144
LED1L	Configuration for LED Pin 1	1F.01E5 <sub>H</sub>	146
LED2H	Configuration for LED Pin 2	1F.01E6 <sub>H</sub>	144
LED2L	Configuration for LED Pin 2	1F.01E7 <sub>H</sub>	146
EEE_RXERR_LINK_FA IL_H	High Byte of the EEE Link-Fail Counter	1F.01EA <sub>H</sub>	148
EEE_RXERR_LINK_FA	Low Byte of the EEE Link-Fail Counter	1F.01EB <sub>H</sub>	148
MII2CTRL	MII2 Control	1F.01EC <sub>H</sub>	149
LEG_LPI_CFG0	Legacy LPI Configuration Register 0	1F.01ED <sub>H</sub>	150
LEG_LPI_CFG1	Legacy LPI Configuration Register 1	1F.01EE <sub>H</sub>	150
WOLCTRL	Wake-On-LAN Control Register	1F.0781 <sub>H</sub>	151
WOLAD0	Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 0	1F.0783 <sub>H</sub>	152
WOLAD1	Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 1	1F.0784 <sub>H</sub>	152
WOLAD2	Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 2	1F.0785 <sub>H</sub>	152
WOLAD3	Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 3	1F.0786 <sub>H</sub>	152
WOLAD4	Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 4	1F.0787 <sub>H</sub>	152

**MMD Registers** 

Table 34 Registers Overview (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Page Number
WOLAD5	Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 5	1F.0788 <sub>H</sub>	152
WOLPW0	Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 0	1F.0789 <sub>H</sub>	153
WOLPW1	Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 1	1F.078A <sub>H</sub>	153
WOLPW2	Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 2	1F.078B <sub>H</sub>	153
WOLPW3	Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 3	1F.078C <sub>H</sub>	153
WOLPW4	Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 4	1F.078D <sub>H</sub>	153
WOLPW5	Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 5	1F.078E <sub>H</sub>	153
LEG_LPI_CFG2	Legacy LPI Configuration Register 2	1F.0EB5 <sub>H</sub>	154
LEG_LPI_CFG3	Legacy LPI Configuration Register 3	1F.0EB7 <sub>H</sub>	154

The registers are addressed wordwise.

Unused registers bits are written with zeros; their values are ignored when read. These unused bits are marked by "-" in the following register diagrams.

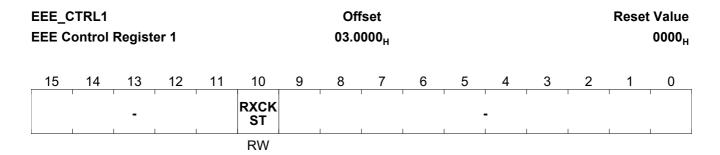
**MMD Registers** 

# 5.1 EEE: Standard EEE Registers for MMD=0x03

This section describes the EEE registers for MMD device 0x03.

#### **EEE Control Register 1**

EEE Control Register 1.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
RXCKST	10	RW	Receive Clock Stoppable
			The MAC can set this bit to active to allow the PHY to stop the clocking during the LPI_MODE.
			Constants
			0 <sub>B</sub> <b>DISABLE</b> The PHY must not stop the xMII clock during LPI_MODE
			1 <sub>B</sub> <b>ENABLE</b> The PHY can stop the xMII clock during LPI_MODE

**MMD Registers** 

#### **EEE Status Register 1**

EEE Status Register 1.

	_	STAT1 tatus R	Registe	er 1				Off 03.00							Reset	Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
_	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			-	1	TXLP I_RC VD	RXLP I_RC VD	TXLP I_IN D	RXLP I_IN D	-	TXCK ST		ı		-	1	
					ROLH	ROLH	RO	RO		RO						

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
TXLPI_RCVD	11	ROLH	TXLPI Has Been Received Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE LPI has not been received 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE LPI has been received
RXLPI_RCVD	10	ROLH	RXLPI Has Been Received Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE LPI has not been received 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE LPI has been received
TXLPI_IND	9	RO	TXLPI Indication Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE LPI is currently inactive 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE LPI is currently active
RXLPI_IND	8	RO	RXLPI Has Been Received Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> INACTIVE LPI is currently inactive 1 <sub>B</sub> ACTIVE LPI is currently active
TXCKST	6	RO	Transmit Clock Stoppable The PHY must set this bit to allow the MAC to stop the clocking during the LPI_MODE. The MAC may stop its clock during LPI if this bit is set to active.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLE The PHY is not able to accept stopped transmit clocks  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE The PHY is able to accept a stopped transmit clock during LPI MODE

**MMD Registers** 

#### **EEE Capability Register**

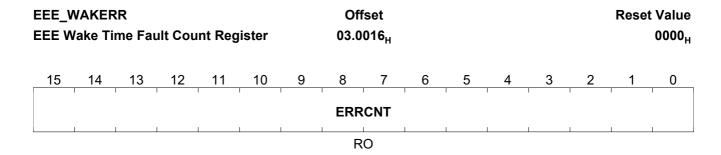
This register is used to indicate the capability of the PCS to support EEE functions for each PHY type.

EEE_C	CAP apabili	ty Reg	ister					fset 1014 <sub>H</sub>							Value 0006 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	1	ı	ı	-	1	1	1	1	EEE_ 10GB KR	EEE_ 10GB KX4	EEE_ 1000 BKX	EEE_ 10GB T	EEE_ 1000 BT	EEE_ 100B TX	-
									RO	RΩ	RO	RΩ	RO	RO	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
EEE_10GBKR	6	RO	Support of 10GBASE-KR EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_10GBKX 4	5	RO	Support of 10GBASE-KX4 EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_1000BK X	4	RO	Support of 1000BASE-KX EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_10GBT	3	RO	Support of 10GBASE-T EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_1000BT	2	RO	Support of 1000BASE-T EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_100BTX	1	RO	Support of 100BASE-TX EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE

**MMD Registers** 

#### **EEE Wake Time Fault Count Register**



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
ERRCNT	15:0	RO	TXLPI Has Been Received This register is used by PHY types that support EEE to count wake time faults where the PHY fails to complete its normal wake sequence within the time required for the specific PHY type. The definition of the fault event to be counted is defined for each PHY and may occur during a refresh or a wake-up as defined by the PHY. This 16-bit counter is reset to all zeroes when the EEE wake error counter is read by the management function or upon execution of the PCS reset. It is held at all ones in case of overflow.

**MMD Registers** 

#### 5.2 ANEG: Standard Auto-Negotiation Registers for MMD=0x07

This register file contains the auto-negotiation registers for MMD device 0x07 (only supporting EEE specifics).

#### **EEE Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register**

This register defines the EEE advertisement that is sent in the unformatted next page following an EEE technology message code as defined in 28C.12. The 11 bits (7.60.10 to 7.60.0) in the EEE advertisement register correspond to the bits in the unformatted next page. For PHYs that negotiate extended next-page support, the 11 bits (7.60.10 to 7.60.0) in the EEE advertisement register correspond to bits U10 to U0 respectively of the extended next-page unformatted code field.

_		V gotiati	on Adv	vertise	ment			ffset )03C <sub>H</sub>						Reset	Value 0006 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		1	ı	-	1	1			EEE_ 10GB KR	EEE_ 10GB KX4	EEE_ 1000 BKX	EEE_ 10GB T	EEE_ 1000 BT	EEE_ 100B TX	-
									RO	RΩ	RO	RO	RO	RO	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
EEE_10GBKR	6	RO	Support of 10GBASE-KR EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_10GBKX 4	5	RO	Support of 10GBASE-KX4 EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_1000BK X	4	RO	Support of 1000BASE-KX EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_10GBT	3	RO	Support of 10GBASE-T EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_1000BT	2	RO	Support of 1000BASE-T EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_100BTX	1	RO	Support of 100BASE-TX EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE

**MMD Registers** 

#### **EEE Auto-Negotiation Link-Partner Advertisement Register**

All of the bits in the EEE LP advertisement register are read only. A write operation to the EEE LP advertisement register has no effect. After the AN process has been completed, this register reflects the contents of the link partner's EEE advertisement register. The definitions are the same as for the EEE AN advertisement register.

EEE_A	AN_LP	ADV					Of	fset						Reset	Value
	uto-Ne tiseme	•		k-Partr	ner		07.0	03D <sub>H</sub>							0000 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		I		-			1		EEE_ 10GB KR	EEE_ 10GB KX4	EEE_ 1000 BKX	EEE_ 10GB T	EEE_ 1000 BT	EEE_ 100B TX	-
									RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
EEE_10GBKR	6	RO	Support of 10GBASE-KR EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_10GBKX 4	5	RO	Support of 10GBASE-KX4 EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_1000BK X	4	RO	Support of 1000BASE-KX EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_10GBT	3	RO	Support of 10GBASE-T EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_1000BT	2	RO	Support of 1000BASE-T EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE
EEE_100BTX	1	RO	Support of 100BASE-TX EEE Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED This PHY mode is not supported for EEE 1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLE This PHY mode is supported for EEE

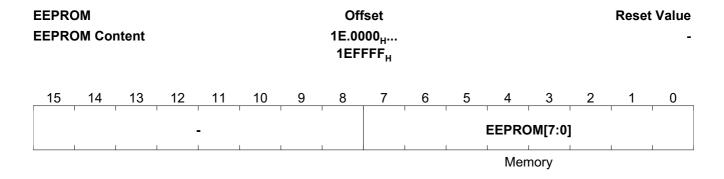
**MMD Registers** 

# 5.3 EEPROM: EEPROM Address Space (MMD=0x1E)

This register file contains the EEPROM address space (MMD=0x1E).

#### **EEPROM Content (Memory)**

The EEPROM is indirectly addressable via MMD 0x1E.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
EEPROM	8:0	Memory	EEPROM Content
			The EEPROM is indirectly addressable via MMD 0x1E.

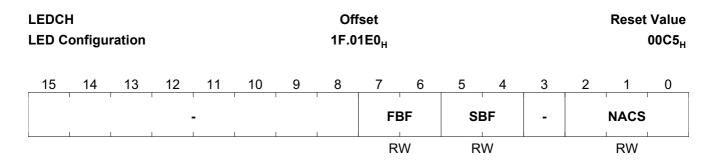
**MMD Registers** 

#### 5.4 INTERNAL: Internal Address Space (MMD=0x1F)

This register file contains the PHY internal address space (MMD=0x1F).

#### **LED Configuration**

This register must be used to configure the complex functions of the LED behavior. Complex functions are of a higher priority than direct LED functions as of registers MMD.INTERNAL.LEDxH/L. When the PHY enters a state which is defined to activate complex LED functions, all LEDs are controlled according to the type of the complex function.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
FBF	7:6	RW	Fast Blink Frequency This register must be used to configure the fast-blinking frequency. Note that this setting implicitly defines the pulse-stretching width.  Constants  00 <sub>B</sub> F02HZ 2 Hz blinking frequency 01 <sub>B</sub> F04HZ 4 Hz blinking frequency 10 <sub>B</sub> F08HZ 8 Hz blinking frequency 11 <sub>B</sub> F16HZ 16 Hz blinking frequency
SBF	5:4	RW	Slow Blink Frequency This register must be used to configure the slow-blinking frequency.  Constants  00 <sub>B</sub> F02HZ 2 Hz blinking frequency  01 <sub>B</sub> F04HZ 4 Hz blinking frequency  10 <sub>B</sub> F08HZ 8 Hz blinking frequency  11 <sub>B</sub> F16HZ 16 Hz blinking frequency



#### **MMD Registers**

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
NACS	2:0	RW	Inverse of SCAN Function
			This configuration defines in which state the "complex SCAN" should be activated. The complex SCAN performs running off which turns back and forth between the first and last LED. The speed is dependent on the MMD.INTERNAL.LEDCH.FBF setting.  Constants
			000 <sub>B</sub> <b>NONE</b> No Function
			001 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK</b> Complex function enabled when link is up
			<ul> <li>010<sub>B</sub> PDOWN Complex function enabled when device is powered-down</li> <li>011<sub>B</sub> EEE Complex function enabled when device is in EEE mode</li> <li>100<sub>B</sub> ANEG Complex function enabled when auto-negotiation is running</li> <li>101<sub>B</sub> ABIST Complex function enabled when analog self-test is running</li> <li>110<sub>B</sub> CDIAG Complex function enabled when cable diagnostics are running</li> </ul>
			111 <sub>B</sub> <b>TEST</b> Complex function enabled when test mode is running

**MMD Registers** 

#### **LED Configuration**

The register must be used to configure the complex functions of the LED behavior. Complex functions are of a higher priority than direct LED functions as of registers MMD.INTERNAL.LEDxH/L. When the PHY enters a state which is defined to activate complex LED functions all LEDs are controlled according to the type of the complex function.

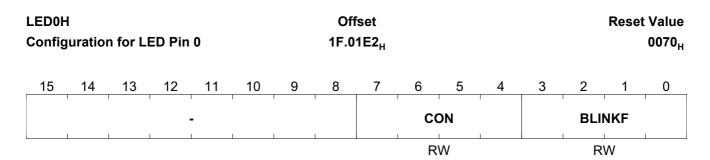
LEDCI LED C		ration						ffset 01E1 <sub>H</sub>						Reset	Value 0067 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ı	ı	ı	-	1	1		1		SCAN	ı	-		CBLINK	<b>T</b>
	•		•	•	•	•	•		•	RW		•	•	RW	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
SCAN	6:4	RW	Complex SCAN Configuration This configuration defines in which state the "complex SCAN" should be activated. The complex SCAN performs running on which turns back and forth between the first and last LED. The speed is dependent on the MMD.INTERNAL.LEDCH.FBF setting.  Constants  000 <sub>B</sub> NONE No Function  001 <sub>B</sub> LINK Complex function enabled when link is up  010 <sub>B</sub> PDOWN Complex function enabled when device is powered-down  011 <sub>B</sub> EEE Complex function enabled when device is in EEE mode  100 <sub>B</sub> ANEG Complex function enabled when auto-negotiation is running  101 <sub>B</sub> CDIAG Complex function enabled when cable diagnostics are running  111 <sub>B</sub> TEST Complex function enabled when test mode is running
CBLINK	2:0	RW	Complex Blinking Configuration  This configuration defines in which state the "complex blinking" should be activated. The complex blinking performs a blinking at the fast-blinking frequency on all LEDs simultaneously. This function can be used to indicate a special mode of the PHY such as cable-diagnostics or test. The speed is dependent on the MMD.INTERNAL.LEDCH.FBF setting.  Constants  000 <sub>B</sub> NONE No Function  001 <sub>B</sub> LINK Complex function enabled when link is up  010 <sub>B</sub> PDOWN Complex function enabled when device is powered-down  011 <sub>B</sub> EEE Complex function enabled when device is in EEE mode  100 <sub>B</sub> ANEG Complex function enabled when auto-negotiation is running  101 <sub>B</sub> ABIST Complex function enabled when cable diagnostics are running  111 <sub>B</sub> TEST Complex function enabled when test mode is running

**MMD Registers** 

#### Configuration for LED Pin 0

This register configures the behavior of the LED depending on pre-defined states or events the PHY has entered into or raised. Since more than one event/state can be active at the same time, more than one function might apply simultaneously. The priority from highest to lowest is given by the order PULSE, BLINKS, BLINKF, CON.



Field	Bits	Type	Description
CON	7:4	RW	Constant On Configuration
			The Constant-ON field selects in which PHY states the LED is constantly
			on.
			Constants
			0000 <sub>B</sub> NONE LED does not light up constantly
			0001 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK10</b> LED is on when link is 10 Mbit/s
			0010 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK100</b> LED is on when link is 100 Mbit/s
			0011 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK10X</b> LED is on when link is 10/100 Mbit/s
			0100 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK1000</b> LED is on when link is 1000 Mbit/s
			0101 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK10_0</b> LED is on when link is 10/1000 Mbit/s
			0110 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK100X</b> LED is on when link is 100/1000 Mbit/s
			0111 <sub>B</sub> LINK10XX LED is on when link is 10/100/1000 Mbit/s
			1000 <sub>B</sub> <b>PDOWN</b> LED is on when device is powered-down
			1001 <sub>B</sub> <b>EEE</b> LED is on when device is in EEE mode
			1010 <sub>B</sub> ANEG LED is on when auto-negotiation is running
			1011 <sub>B</sub> ABIST LED is on when analog self-test is running
			1100 <sub>B</sub> CDIAG LED is on when cable diagnostics are running
			1101 <sub>B</sub> COPPER LED is on when the COPPER interface is selected
			1110 <sub>B</sub> FIBER LED is on when the FIBER oran interface other than copper
			is selected
			1111 <sub>B</sub> RESERVED Reserved for future use

**MMD Registers** 

Field	Bits	Type	Description
BLINKF	3:0	RW	Fast Blinking Configuration
			The Blink-F Field selects in which PHY states the LED blinks with the pre-
			defined fast frequency.
			Constants
			0000 <sub>B</sub> NONE No Blinking
			0001 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK10</b> Blink when link is 10 Mbit/s
			0010 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK100</b> Blink when link is 100 Mbit/s
			0011 <sub>B</sub> LINK10X Blink when link is 10/100 Mbit/s
			0100 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK1000</b> Blink when link is 1000 Mbit/s
			0101 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK10_0</b> Blink when link is 10/1000 Mbit/s
			0110 <sub>B</sub> LINK100X Blink when link is 100/1000 Mbit/s
			0111 <sub>B</sub> <b>LINK10XX</b> Blink when link is 10/100/1000 Mbit/s
			1000 <sub>B</sub> <b>PDOWN</b> Blink when device is powered-down
			1001 <sub>B</sub> EEE Blink when device is in EEE mode
			1010 <sub>B</sub> ANEG Blink when auto-negotiation is running
			1011 <sub>B</sub> ABIST Blink when analog self-test is running
			1100 <sub>B</sub> CDIAG Blink when cable diagnostics are running

## **Similar Registers**

The following registers are identical to the Register **LED0H** defined above.

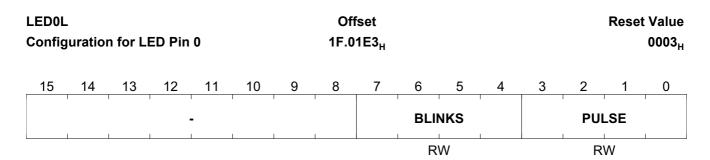
Table 35 Similar Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Reset Value
LED1H	Configuration for LED Pin 1	1F.01E4 <sub>H</sub>	0020 <sub>H</sub>
LED2H	Configuration for LED Pin 2	1F.01E6 <sub>H</sub>	0040 <sub>H</sub>
LED3H	Configuration for LED Pin 3	1F.01E8 <sub>H</sub>	0040 <sub>H</sub>

**MMD Registers** 

#### Configuration for LED Pin 0

This register configures the behavior of the LED depending on pre-defined states or events the PHY has entered into or raised. Since more than one event or state can be active at the same time, more than one function might apply simultaneously. The priority from highest to lowest is given by the order PULSE, BLINKS, BLINKF, CON.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
BLINKS	7:4	RW	Slow Blinking Configuration  The Blink-S field selects in which PHY states the LED blinks with the predefined slow frequency.  Constants  0000 <sub>B</sub> NONE No Blinking  0001 <sub>B</sub> LINK10 Blink when link is 10 Mbit/s  0010 <sub>B</sub> LINK100 Blink when link is 100 Mbit/s  0011 <sub>B</sub> LINK10X Blink when link is 10/100 Mbit/s  0100 <sub>B</sub> LINK1000 Blink when link is 1000 Mbit/s  0101 <sub>B</sub> LINK10_0 Blink when link is 10/1000 Mbit/s  0110 <sub>B</sub> LINK100X Blink when link is 10/1000 Mbit/s  0110 <sub>B</sub> LINK10XX Blink when link is 10/100/1000 Mbit/s  1000 <sub>B</sub> PDOWN Blink when device is powered-down  1001 <sub>B</sub> EEE Blink when device is in EEE mode  1010 <sub>B</sub> ANEG Blink when auto-negotiation is running  1011 <sub>B</sub> ABIST Blink when cable diagnostics are running
PULSE	3:0	RW	Pulsing Configuration The pulse field is a mask field by which certain events can be combined, e.g. TXACT RXACT, to generate a pulse on the LED in case such an event has been detected.  Constants  0000 <sub>B</sub> NONE No pulsing  0001 <sub>B</sub> TXACT Transmit activity  0100 <sub>B</sub> RXACT Receive activity  0100 <sub>B</sub> COL Collision  1000 <sub>B</sub> RES Reserved

**MMD Registers** 

# **Similar Registers**

The following registers are identical to the Register **LED0L** defined above.

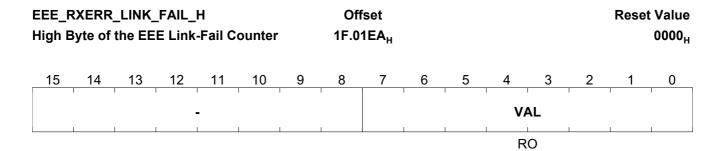
# Table 36 Similar Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Reset Value
LED1L	Configuration for LED Pin 1	1F.01E5 <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>
LED2L	Configuration for LED Pin 2	1F.01E7 <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>

**MMD Registers** 

## High Byte of the EEE Link-Fail Counter

High Byte of the EEE Link-Fail Counter.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
VAL	7:0	RO	VAL High byte of the EEE_RXERR_LINK_FAIL counter. A read access to the low byte also clears the high byte of this counter.

## Low Byte of the EEE Link-Fail Counter

Low Byte of the EEE Link-Fail Counter.

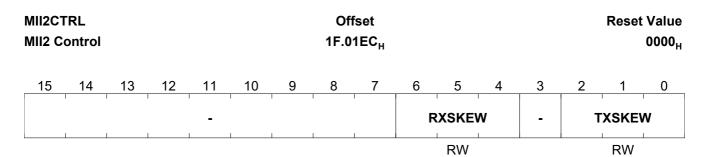
_	RXERR Byte of				ounter			fset 1EB <sub>H</sub>						Reset	t Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				-							V	AL			
				-							R	O			

Field	Bits	Type	Description
VAL	7:0	RO	VAL Low byte of the EEE_RXERR_LINK_FAIL counter. A read access to this byte also clears the high byte of this counter.

**MMD Registers** 

#### **MII2 Control**

MII2 Control Register.

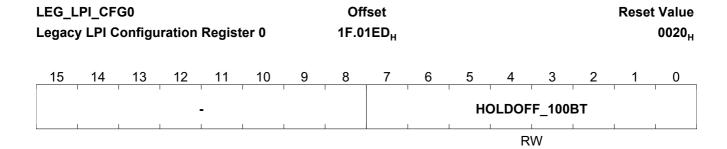


Field	Bits	Type	Description
RXSKEW	6:4	RW	Receive Timing Skew (RGMII)  Defines the receive timing skew in the RGMII mode using the integrated delay generation on RX_CLK. Note that this register is subject to default reset values which depend on the soft pin-strappings.  Constants  000 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_0N0 0.0 ns timing skew  001 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_0N5 0.5 ns timing skew  010 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_1N0 1.0 ns timing skew  011 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_1N5 1.5 ns timing skew  100 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_2N0 2.0 ns timing skew  101 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_2N5 2.5 ns timing skew  111 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_3N0 3.0 ns timing skew  111 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_3N5 3.5 ns timing skew
TXSKEW	2:0	RW	Transmit Timing Skew (RGMII)  Defines the transmit timing skew in the RGMII mode using the integrated delay generation on TX_CLK. Note that this register is subject to default reset values which depend on the soft pin-strappings.  Constants  000 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_0N0 0.0 ns timing skew  001 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_0N5 0.5 ns timing skew  010 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_1N0 1.0 ns timing skew  011 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_1N5 1.5 ns timing skew  100 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_2N0 2.0 ns timing skew  101 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_2N5 2.5 ns timing skew  110 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_3N0 3.0 ns timing skew  111 <sub>B</sub> SKEW_3N5 3.5 ns timing skew

**MMD Registers** 

#### **Legacy LPI Configuration Register 0**

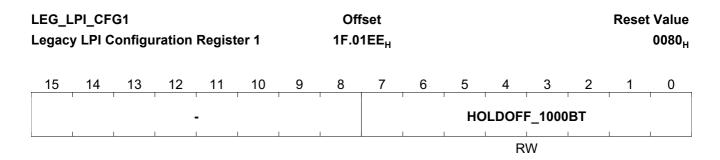
Legacy LPI Configuration Register 0.



Field	Bits	Type	Description
HOLDOFF_10 0BT	7:0	RW	Data Hold-Off Time 100BASE-T  Defines the time between releasing the LPI request on the MII until the first data is transmitted via MII for the 100BASE-T mode. The time is calculated as (HOLDOFF_100BT + 1) x 16 x 40 ns.  Constants  00100000 <sub>R</sub> DEFAULT 21.12 us

#### **Legacy LPI Configuration Register 1**

Legacy LPI Configuration Register 1.



Field	Bits	Type	Description
HOLDOFF_10 00BT	7:0	RW	Data Hold-Off Time 1000BASE-T Defines the time between releasing the LPI request on the MII until the first data is transmitted via MII for the 1000BASE-T mode. The time is calculated as (HOLDOFF_1000BT + 1) x 16 x 8 ns.  Constants 10000000 <sub>B</sub> DEFAULT 16.51 us



**MMD Registers** 

## **Wake-On-LAN Control Register**

Wake-On-LAN Control Register.

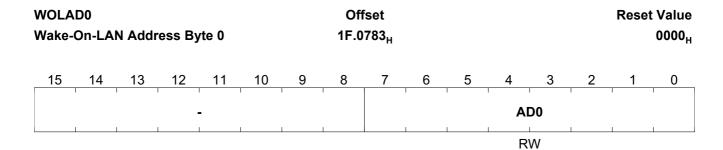
WOLC Wake-	TRL On-LA	N Cont	rol Re	gister				fset 781 <sub>H</sub>						Reset	Value 0000 <sub>H</sub>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	1	1	I I	1	I I	-	ı	1	1		ı	1	SPWD _EN	RES	EN
													RW	RO	RW

Field	Bits	Type	Description
SPWD_EN	2	RW	Secure-ON Password Enable If enabled, checks for the Secure-ON password after the 16 MAC address repetitions.  Constants  0 <sub>B</sub> DISABLED Secure-On password check is disabled  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED Secure-On password check is enabled
RES	1	RO	Reserved Must always be written to zero!
EN	0	RW	Enables the Wake-On-LAN functionality  If Wake-On-LAN is enabled, the PHY scans for the configured magic packet and indicates its reception via the register bit ISTAT.WOL, and optionally also via interrupt.  Constants  O <sub>B</sub> DISABLED Wake-On-LAN functionality is disabled  1 <sub>B</sub> ENABLED Wake-On-LAN functionality is enabled

**MMD Registers** 

## Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 0

Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 0.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
AD0	7:0	RW	Address Byte 0 Defines byte 0 of the WOL-designated MAC address to which the PHY is sensitive.

#### **Similar Registers**

The following registers are identical to the Register **WOLAD0** defined above.

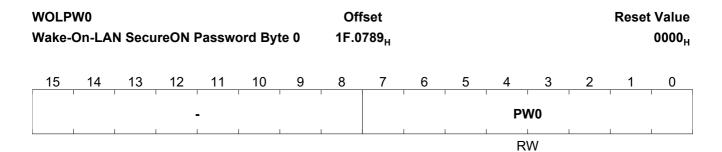
Table 37 Similar Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Reset Value
WOLAD1	Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 1	1F.0784 <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>
WOLAD2	Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 2	1F.0785 <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>
WOLAD3	Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 3	1F.0786 <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>
WOLAD4	Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 4	1F.0787 <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>
WOLAD5	Wake-On-LAN Address Byte 5	1F.0788 <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>

**MMD Registers** 

## Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 0

Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 0.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
PW0	7:0	RW	SecureON Password Byte 0 Defines byte 0 of the WOL-designated SecureON password to which the PHY is sensitive.

#### **Similar Registers**

The following registers are identical to the Register **WOLPW0** defined above.

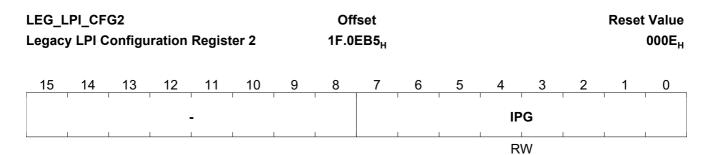
Table 38 Similar Registers

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Reset Value
WOLPW1	Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 1	1F.078A <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>
WOLPW2	Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 2	1F.078B <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>
WOLPW3	Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 3	1F.078C <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>
WOLPW4	Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 4	1F.078D <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>
WOLPW5	Wake-On-LAN SecureON Password Byte 5	1F.078E <sub>H</sub>	0000 <sub>H</sub>

**MMD Registers** 

# **Legacy LPI Configuration Register 2**

Legacy LPI Configuration Register 2.



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
IPG	7:0	RW	IPG Storage Length
			Defines the maximum IPG length to be stored in the LPI buffer.
			Constants
			00001110 <sub>B</sub> <b>DEFAULT</b> Maximum IPG length is 14 bytes

## **Legacy LPI Configuration Register 3**

Legacy LPI Configuration Register 3.

LEG_L Legac	_PI_CF y LPI C		ration	Regist	ter 3		Offset 1F.0EB7 <sub>H</sub>						Reset Value 0040 <sub>H</sub>		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				<b>-</b>							ID	LE			
		1	I .	1		1	ı		1	1	R	W			

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
IDLE	7:0	RW	MII IDLE Time Defines the MII IDLE time until TX LPI is indicated via MII in bytes. Constants
			01000000 <sub>B</sub> <b>DEFAULT</b> MII IDLE time is 64 bytes



### 6 Electrical Characteristics

This chapter specifies the electrical characteristics of the the XWAY™ PHY11G.

## 6.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

**Table 39** shows the absolute maximum ratings for the XWAY™ PHY11G.

Attention: Stresses above the maximum values listed in this table may cause permanent damage to the device. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Attention: Maximum ratings are absolute ratings; exceeding only one of these values may cause irreversible damage to the device.

Table 39 Absolute Limit Ratings

Parameter	Symbol		Values	Unit	Note /	
		Min. Typ.		Max.		Test Condition
Storage temperature limits	T <sub>STG</sub>	-55.0	_	125.0	°C	_
DC voltage limits on pad supply pins	$V_{DDP}$	-0.5	_	4.0	V	_
DC voltage limits on high supply pins	$V_{DDH}$	-0.5	_	4.0	V	_
DC voltage limits on DC/DC supply pins	$V_{DDR}$	-0.5	_	4.0	V	_
DC voltage limits on low supply pins	$V_{DDL}$	-0.5	_	1.6	V	_
DC voltage limits on core supply pins	$V_{DDC}$	-0.5	_	1.6	V	_
DC voltage limits on any digital pin <sup>1)</sup>	$V_{DC}$	-0.5	_	V <sub>DDP</sub> +0.5	V	_
DC current limits on any digital input pin	I <sub>DC,digital</sub>	-10.0	_	10.0	mA	_
DC current limits on DC/DC supply pin	I <sub>DC,DC/DC</sub>	-400.0	_	400.0	mA	_
ESD robustness HBM: 1.5 kΩ, 100 pF	$V_{ESD,HBM}$	_	-	2000.0	V	According to EIA/JESD22- A114-B
ESD robustness	$V_{ESD,CDM}$	_	-	500.0	V	According to ESD association standard DS5.3.1 - 1999

<sup>1)</sup> That is, any pin which is not a supply pin of one of the domains:  $V_{DDH}$ ,  $V_{DDL}$ ,  $V_{DDC}$ 

**Electrical Characteristics** 

## 6.2 Operating Range

**Table 40** defines the limit values of voltages and temperature that can be applied while still guaranteeing proper operation of the XWAY™ PHY11G. As can be seen in the table, the device only needs one power supply, which can be arbitrarily chosen between 2.5 V and 3.3 V. When the optional DC/DC converter is not used, an additional low-voltage supply of 1.0 V is required.

Table 40 Operating Range

Parameter	Symbol		Values	Unit	Note /		
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		<b>Test Condition</b>	
Ambient temperature under bias	T <sub>A</sub>	-40.0	_	85.0	°C	_	
Pad supply voltage	$V_{DDP}$	3.14	3.30	3.47	V	3.3 V supply	
		2.37	2.50	2.62	V	2.5 V supply	
High supply voltage	$V_{DDH}$	3.14	3.30	3.47	V	3.3 V supply	
		2.37	2.50	2.62	V	2.5 V supply	
DC/DC supply voltage	$V_{DDR}$	3.14	3.30	3.47	V	3.3 V supply	
		2.37	2.50	2.62	V	2.5 V supply	
Low supply voltage	$V_{DDL}$	0.95	1.00	1.05	V	_	
Core supply voltage	$V_{DDC}$	0.95	1.00	1.05	V	_	
Ground	V <sub>SS</sub>	0.00	0.00	0.00	V	_	

## 6.3 Recommended Operating Conditions

The recommended conditions for typical applications are to use nominal voltages of either 2.5 V or 3.3 V for  $V_{DDP}$ ,  $V_{DDH}$  a nd  $V_{DDR}$ . Table 40 shows the supported operating ranges for these typical nominal voltage values. However, any other nominal voltage between 2.5 V and 3.3 V is also supported.

In o rder to op timize the overall p ower consum ption of the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G, a su pply voltage of 2.5 V is recommended. The 3.3 V supply is intended to support legacy systems with only 3.3 V supply lines. At  $V_{DDH} = 2.5 \text{ V}$ , it is not possible to fulfill the requirements according to the standard specified in IEEE 802.3, clause 14.3.1.2.1 [1], as the peak voltage requirement in 10BASE-T mode is slightly violated due to physical limitations. The timing characteristics specified from this point onwards are only valid for nominal voltages of either 2.5 V or 3.3 V.

## 6.4 Power-Up Sequence

It is recommended that the voltage domains are powered up simultaneously. It is essential that the chip-reset signal be asserted before or simultaneously with the voltage domains power-up, and that this signal remains asserted for as long as specified in the reset AC characteristics in **Chapter 6.6.1**.

**Electrical Characteristics** 

#### 6.5 DC Characteristics

The following sections describe the DC characteristics of the XWAY™ PHY11G external interfaces.

## 6.5.1 Digital Interfaces

This section describes the DC characteristics of the digital interfaces.

#### 6.5.1.1 GPIO Interfaces

This chapter defines the DC characteristics of the GPIO Interface, consisting of the following interfaces:

- MDIO (MDC, MDIO)
- EEPROM/I<sup>2</sup>C (SCL, SDA)
- Management interrupt (MDINT)
- Clock outputs (CLKOUT)
- Chip reset (RSTN)

The DC characteristics for  $V_{DDP}$  = 2.5 V are summarized in **Table 41**.

The DC characteristics for  $V_{DDP}$  = 3.3 V are summarized in **Table 42**.

Table 41 DC Characteristics of the GPIO Interfaces (VDDP = 2.5 V)

Parameter	Symbol		Values		Unit	Note /
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
Input high voltage	V <sub>IH</sub>	1.8	_	V <sub>DDP</sub> +0.5	V	
Input low voltage	$V_{IL}$	_	_	0.7	V	_
Output high voltage	V <sub>OH</sub>	2.0	_	_	V	I <sub>OH</sub> = -4 mA
Output low voltage	V <sub>OL</sub>	_	_	0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 4 mA

Table 42 DC Characteristics of the GPIO Interfaces (VDDP = 3.3 V)

Parameter	Symbol	Symbol Values l				Note /
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
Input high voltage	V <sub>IH</sub>	2.3	_	V <sub>DDP</sub> +0.5	V	_
Input low voltage	V <sub>IL</sub>	_	_	0.7	V	_
Output high voltage	V <sub>OH</sub>	2.7	_	_	V	I <sub>OH</sub> = -4 mA
Output low voltage	V <sub>OL</sub>	_	_	0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 4 mA



#### 6.5.1.2 MII Receive Interface

This section defines the DC characteristics of the MII receive interface. Depending on the MII mode, this interface comprises the set of pins RX\_CLK, RXD[3:0], RX\_CTL, and MII\_TXC. The DC characteristics summarized in **Table 43** are valid for  $V_{DDP} = 2.5 \text{ V}$  and  $V_{DDP} = 3.3 \text{ V}$ .

Table 43 DC Characteristics of the Receive MII Interface

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note /
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
Output high voltage (R)GMII mode	V <sub>OH</sub>	2.1	-	_	V	I <sub>OH</sub> = -1 mA, V <sub>DDP</sub> = 2.37 V
Output high voltage MII mode	V <sub>OH</sub>	2.4	-	_	V	$I_{OH} = -4 \text{ mA},$ $V_{DDP} = 3.13 \text{ V}$
Output low voltage	V <sub>OL</sub>	-	_	0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 4 mA

#### 6.5.1.3 **MII Transmit Interface**

This section defines the DC characteristics of the MII transmit interface. Depending on the MII mode, this interface comprises the set of pins TX\_CLK, TXD[3:0], TX\_CTL. The DC characteristics summarized in Table 44 are valid for  $V_{DDP}$  = 2.5 V and  $V_{DDP}$  = 3.3 V. Note that these pins are multiplexed with a Ser Des interface, for example SGMII or 1000BASE-X, depending on the operational mode of the XWAY™ PHY11G. This chapter specifies the DC characteristics for the case that these pins operate in one of the non-SerDes modes.

DC Characteristics of the Transmit MII Interface Table 44

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note /
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
Input high voltage	V <sub>IH</sub>	1.7	_	_	V	_
Input low voltage	V <sub>IL</sub>	_	_	0.9	V	-

#### 6.5.1.4 **LED Interface**

This section defines the DC cha racteristics of the LED inter face, summarized in Table 45. Note that these characteristics only apply in LED-driving mode. During device startup, when the LED pins are serving the soft pinstrapping function, these characteristics do not necessarily apply.

Table 45 DC Characteristics of the Transmit LED Interface

Parameter	Symbol		Values		Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Output high voltage	V <sub>OH</sub>	1.9	-	_	V	$V_{DDH} = 2.5 \text{ V}, I_{OH} = -15 \text{ mA}$
Output high voltage	V <sub>OH</sub>	2.7	-	_	V	V <sub>DDH</sub> = 3.3 V, I <sub>OH</sub> = -15 mA
Output low voltage	V <sub>OL</sub>	_	-	0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 15 mA

**Electrical Characteristics** 

#### 6.5.1.5 JTAG Interface

The JTAG Interface comprises the set of pins TCK, TDI, TDO and TMS. It operates in the VDDH power domain. The DC characteristics for  $V_{DDH}$  = 2.5 V and  $V_{DDH}$  = 3.3 V are summarized in **Table 46** and **Table 47**, respectively.

Table 46 DC Characteristics of the JTAG Interface (VDDH = 2.5 V)

Parameter	Symbol		Values	Unit	Note /	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
Input high voltage	V <sub>IH</sub>	1.8	_	V <sub>DDH</sub> +0.5	V	_
Input low voltage	V <sub>IL</sub>	_	_	0.7	V	_
Output high voltage	V <sub>OH</sub>	2.1	_	_	V	I <sub>OH</sub> = -4 mA
Output low voltage	V <sub>OL</sub>	_	_	0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 4 mA

Table 47 DC Characteristics of the JTAG Interface (VDDH = 3.3 V)

Parameter	Symbol		Values	Unit	Note /	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
Input high voltage	V <sub>IH</sub>	2.3	_	V <sub>DDH</sub> +0.5	V	_
Input low voltage	$V_{IL}$	_	_	0.7	V	_
Output high voltage	V <sub>OH</sub>	2.7	_	_	V	I <sub>OH</sub> = -4 mA
Output low voltage	$V_{OL}$	_	_	0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 4 mA

#### 6.5.2 Twisted-Pair Interface

The TPI conforms to the 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX and 1000BASE-T specifications described in IEEE802.3 [1], as well as ANSI X3.263-1995 [4].

#### 6.5.3 SGMII Interface

Since the SGM II in terface implementation on the XWAY™ PHY11G is purely AC coupled, there are no DC characteristics to be specified. Instead, Chapter 6.8.6 specifies the AC-coupling external circuitry with an option to generate the common-mode offset voltage required for DC-coupled operation (compliant with [13]) with the SGMII link partner. The AC characteristics which apply in SGMII mode are specified in Chapter 6.6.9.

#### 6.5.4 1000BASE-X Interface

Since the 1000BASE-X interface implementation on the XWAY™ PHY11G is purely AC coupled, there are no DC characteristics to be spe cified. In stead, **Chapter 6.8.7** spe cifies the AC- coupling external circuitr y. The AC characteristics which apply in 1000BASE-X mode are specified in **Chapter 6.6.10**.



#### 6.6 AC Characteristics

The following sections describe the AC characteristics of the external interfaces.

#### 6.6.1 Reset

The XWAY™ PHY11G supports an asynchronous hardware reset, RST N. The timing requirements of the XWAY™ PHY11G related to the RSTN pin are listed in **Table 48**. The timing requirements refer to the signal sequence waveforms shown in **Figure 43**¹).

After the power supply sett ling time, all pr imary input signals to the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G must be defined. In particular, the device reset RSTN must be held for a time  $t_{reset}$ . As shown in **Figure 43**, the reference clock (either generated internally using an attached crystal, or applied externally from an external crystal oscillator) should be available at the latest before the reset is released. This setup time is denoted as  $t_{ref}$ . The maximum slope of the rising edge of the reset signal is constrained by the rise time  $t_r$ . In case the integrated DC/DC switching regulator is used to self-supply the low-voltage domains, the reference clock must not be interrupted at all, unless when powering down the system.

The XWAY™ PHY11G only starts booting its integrated device controller after the clock is running and the reset signal has been released. After locking the PLL to the reference clock, the device does soft pin-strapping as well as an EEPROM scan (only if an EEPROM is connected). Since the default values inside the MDIO address space are modified by both procedures, the first MDIO access is only allowed after a time t<sub>MDIO</sub>.

Once the device is powered up, the clock output is continuously driven, irrespective of the status of the reset pin.

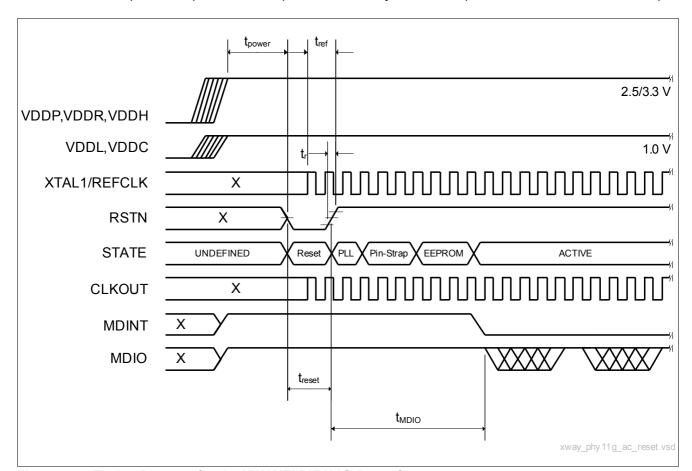


Figure 43 Timing Diagram for the XWAY™ PHY11G Reset Sequence

<sup>1)</sup> Figure 43 shows an active-low MDINT signal. However, MDINT can be configured to either active-low or active-high, depending on the external configuration. Refer to Chapter 3.4.3.3 - MDIO Interrupt for more information.

**Electrical Characteristics** 

Table 48 AC Characteristics of the RSTN Pin

Parameter	Symbol		Values	Unit	Note /	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
Power supply settling time	t <sub>power</sub>	_	_	50.0	ms	_
Reset time	t <sub>reset</sub>	100.0	_	_	ns	_
Rise time	t <sub>R</sub>	_	_	10.0	ns	_
First MDIO access after reset release	t <sub>MDIO</sub>	300.0	_	_	ms	_

# 6.6.2 Power Supply

Table 49 lists the AC characteristics of the power supplies.

Table 49 AC Characteristics of the Power Supply

Parameter	Symbol		Values	Unit	Note /	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
Power supply ripple on VDDL	$R_{VDDL}$	_	_	30.0	mV	Peak value
Power supply ripple on VDDC	R <sub>VDDC</sub>	_	_	30.0	mV	Peak value
Power supply ripple on VDDP	$R_{VDDP}$	_	_	100.0	mV	Peak value
Power supply ripple on VDDH	$R_{VDDH}$	_	_	50.0	mV	Peak value
Power supply ripple on VDDR	$R_{VDDR}$	_	_	100.0	mV	Peak value

## 6.6.3 Input Clock

**Table 50** lists the input clock requirements for the case when no crystal is used, that is, when an external reference clock is applied at the XTAL1 pin of the XWAY™ PHY11G. The table includes nominal frequency, frequency deviation, duty cycle and signal characteristics. If a crystal is used with the integrated oscillator to generate the reference clock, the clock requirements stated here are implicitly met as long as the specification for the crystal outlined in **Chapter 6.8.1** is satisfied.

Table 50 AC Characteristics of Input Clock on XTAL1 Pin

Parameter	Symbol		Values	Unit	Note /	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
Frequency with 25 MHz input <sup>1)</sup>	f <sub>clk25</sub>	_	25.0	_	MHz	_
Frequency with 125 MHz input <sup>1)</sup>	f <sub>clk125</sub>	_	125.0	_	MHz	_
Frequency deviation		-50.0	_	+50.0	ppm	_
Duty cycle		40.0	50.0	60.0	%	_
Rise/fall times		_	_	1.0	ns	_

<sup>1)</sup> More details on how to select the output frequency are given in Chapter 3.4.1

# 6.6.4 Output Clock

**Table 51** lists the output clock requirements for the CLKOUT pin on the XWAY™ PHY11G, including nominal frequency, frequency deviation, duty cycle and signal characteristics.

Table 51 AC Characteristics of Output Clock on CLKOUT Pin

Parameter	Symbol		Values	Unit	Note /	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
Frequency at 25 MHz	f <sub>clk25</sub>	_	25.0	_	MHz	_
Frequency at 125 MHz	f <sub>clk125</sub>	_	125.0	_	MHz	_
Frequency deviation		-50.0	_	+50.0	ppm	_
Duty cycle		49.0	50.0	51.0	%	_
Rise/fall-times		_	_	1.0	ns	_

#### 6.6.5 MDIO Interface

**Figure 44** shows a timing diagram of the MDIO interface for a clock cycle in the read, write and turn-around modes. The timing measurements are annotated, and their absolute values defined in **Table 52**.

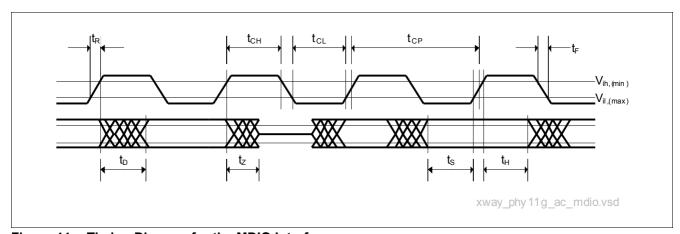


Figure 44 Timing Diagram for the MDIO Interface

Table 52 AC Characteristics of the MDIO Interface

Parameter	Symbol		Values	Unit	Note /	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
MDC high time	t <sub>CH</sub>	10.0	_	_	ns	Given timings are
MDC low time	t <sub>CL</sub>	10.0	_	_	ns	all subject to the
MDC clock period	t <sub>CP</sub>	40.0	_	_	ns	MDC at the pin of the
MDC clock frequency	t <sub>CP</sub>	_	_	25.0	MHz	XWAY™ PHY11
MDC rise time	t <sub>R</sub>	_	_	5.0	ns	G.
MDC fall time	t <sub>F</sub>	_	_	5.0	ns	
MDIO read delay	t <sub>D</sub>	0.0	_	10.0	ns	
MDIO high-Ohmic (Z) delay	t <sub>Z</sub>	0.0	_	10.0	ns	
MDIO setup time	t <sub>S</sub>	4.0	_	_	ns	
MDIO hold time	t <sub>H</sub>	4.0	_	_	ns	

## 6.6.6 RMII Interface

This section describes the AC characteristics of the RMII interface on the XWAY™ PHY11G. This interface conforms to the RMII specification as defined by the RMII Consortium in [11].

**Figure 45** shows the timing diagram of the transmit MII interface on the XWAY™ PHY11G. It is referred to by **Table 53**, which specifies the timing requirements at 10 Mbit/s and 100 Mbit/s, respectively.

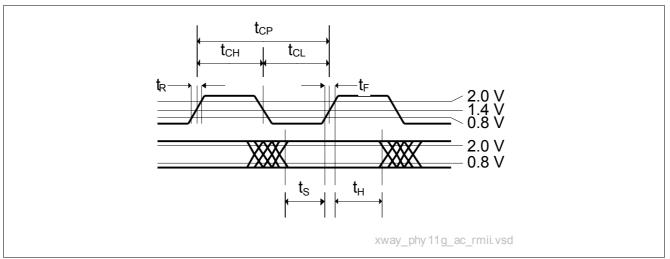


Figure 45 Transmit Timing Diagram of the RMII

Table 53 Timing Characteristics of the RMII at 10/100 Mbit/s

Parameter	Symbol		Values		Unit	Note /	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Reference clock period	t <sub>CP</sub>	19.999	20.00	20.001	ns	±50 ppm	
Reference clock frequency	F <sub>REF</sub>	50.00 -	50.00	50.0	MHz	±50 ppm	
		50 ppm		+50 ppm			
Reference clock high time	t <sub>CH</sub>	7.00	10.00	13.00	ns	_	
Reference clock low time	t <sub>CL</sub>	7.00	10.00	13.00	ns	_	
Reference clock duty cycle	$D = t_{CH}/t_{CL}$	35.00	50.00	65.00	%	_	
Rise time (clock and data)	t <sub>R</sub>	1.00	_	5.00	ns	_	
Fall time (clock and data)	t <sub>F</sub>	1.00	_	5.00	ns	_	
Setup time subject to ↑ REFCLK	t <sub>s</sub>	4.00	_	_	ns	_	
Hold time subject to ↑ REFCLK	t <sub>H</sub>	2.00	_	_	ns	_	

#### 6.6.7 RGMII Interface

This section describes the AC characteristics of the RGMII interface on the XWAY™ PHY11G. Unless no HSTL voltages are supported, this interface conforms to the RGMII specification v1.3 and v2.0, as defined in [9] and [10] respectively. The RGMII interface can operate at speeds of 10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s and 1000 Mbit/s.

## 6.6.7.1 Transmit Timing Characteristics

Figure 46 shows the timing diagram of the transmit RGMII interface on the XWAY™ PHY11G. It is referred to by Table 54, which specifies the timing requirements. Note that the setup and hold times are subject to the internal version of the TX\_CLK, which is the external clock delayed by the integrated delay. The delay is adjustable in steps of 0.5 ns via MDIO. If the integrated delay is not used, for example because it is implemented externally by PCB wire delays, it must be set to zero, in which case all the timings are related directly to the TX\_CLK on the pin.

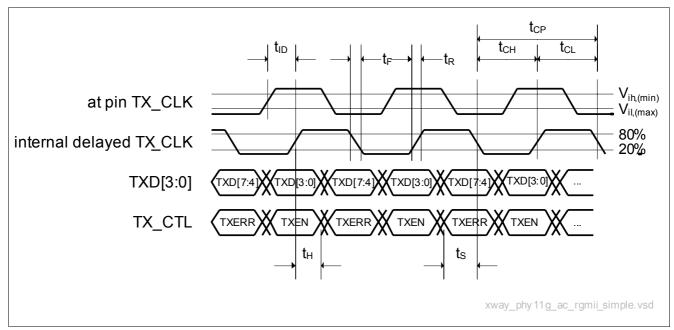


Figure 46 Transmit Timing Diagram of the RGMII

Table 54 Transmit Timing Characteristics of the RGMII

Parameter	Symbol		Values		Unit	Note / Test Condition	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.			
Transmit clock frequency (TX_CLK)	f <sub>TX_CLK</sub>	-50 ppm	125.0	+ 50 ppm	MHz	For 1000 Mbit/s speed	
			25.0		MHz	For 100 Mbit/s speed	
			2.5		MHz	For 10 Mbit/s speed	
Transmit clock period (TX_CLK)	t <sub>CP</sub>	7.2	8.0	8.8	ns	For 1000 Mbit/s speed	
		36.0	40.0	44.0	ns	For 100 Mbit/s speed	
		360.0	400.0	440.0	ns	For 10 Mbit/s speed	
Duty cycle	$t_H/t_{CP}$ , $t_L/t_{CP}$	45.0	50.0	55.0	%	Speed-independent	
Transmit clock rise time (TX_CLK)	$t_R$	_	_	750.0	ps	20%→80%	
Transmit clock fall time (TX_CLK)	t <sub>F</sub>	_	_	750.0	ps	80%→20%	
Setup time to ↑↓ internal TX_CLK	t <sub>s</sub>	1.0	_	_	ns		



Table 54 Transmit Timing Characteristics of the RGMII (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Hold time to ↑↓ internal TX_CLK	t <sub>H</sub>	1.0	_	-	ns	
Integrated transmit clock delay	t <sub>ID</sub>	0.0	k*0.5	3.5	ns	Adjustable via MDIO register

## 6.6.7.2 Receive Timing Characteristics

Figure 47 shows the timing diagram of the receive RGMII interface on the XWAY™ PHY11G. It is referred to by Table 55, which specifies the timing requirements. Note that the clock-to-data skew time is subject to the internal version of the RX\_CLK. The external clock on the pin is delayed by the integrated delay, which is adjustable in steps of 0.5 ns via MDIO. If the integrated delay is not used, for example because it is implemented externally by PCB wire delays, it must be set to zero, in which case all the timings are related directly to the RX\_CLK on the pin.

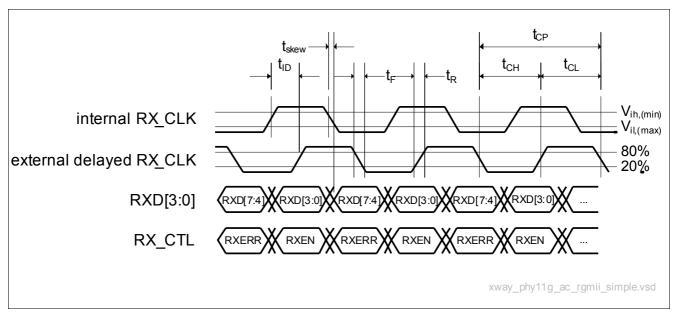


Figure 47 Receive Timing Diagram of the RGMII

Table 55 Receive Timing Characteristics of the RGMII

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Receive clock frequency (RX_CLK)	f <sub>RX_CLK</sub>	-50 ppm	125.0	+ 50 ppm	MHz	For 1000 Mbit/s speed
			25.0		MHz	For 100 Mbit/s speed
			2.5		MHz	For 10 Mbit/s speed
Receive clock period (TX_CLK)	t <sub>CP</sub>	7.5	8.0	8.5	ns	For 1000 Mbit/s speed
		39.5	40.0	40.5	ns	For 100 Mbit/s speed
		399.5	400.0	400.5	ns	For 10 Mbit/s speed
Duty cycle	$t_H/t_{CP}$ , $t_L/t_{CP}$	45.0	50.0	55.0	%	Speed-independent
Receive clock rise time (TX_CLK)	t <sub>R</sub>	-	_	750.0	ps	20% → 80%
Receive clock fall time (TX_CLK)	t <sub>F</sub>	-	_	750.0	ps	80% → 20%

#### **Electrical Characteristics**

# Table 55 Receive Timing Characteristics of the RGMII (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Clock-to-data skew at RX	t <sub>skew</sub>	-0.5	0.0	0.5	ns	
Integrated receive clock delay	t <sub>ID</sub>	0.0	k*0.5	3.5	ns	Adjustable via MDIO register



#### 6.6.8 RTBI Interface

This section describes the AC char acteristics of the RTBI interface at the XWAY™ PHY11G. Unless no HSTL voltages are supported, this interface conforms to the RGMII specification v1.3 and v2.0, as defined in [9] and [10] respectively. The RTBI interface can operate at 1000 Mbit/s.

## 6.6.8.1 Transmit Timing Characteristics

Figure 48 shows the timing diagram of the transmit RTBI interface on the XWAY™ PHY11G. It is referred to by Table 56, which specifies the timing requirements. Note that the setup and hold times are subject to the internal version of the TX\_CLK, which is the external clock delayed by the integrated delay. This delay is adjustable in steps of 0.5 ns via MDIO. If the integrated delay is not used, for example because it is implemented externally by PCB wire delays, it must be set to zero, in which case all the timings are related directly to the TX\_CLK on the pin.

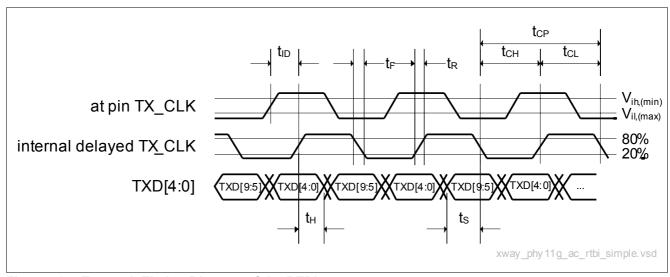


Figure 48 Transmit Timing Diagram of the RTBI

Table 56 Transmit Timing Characteristics of the RTBI

Parameter	Symbol		Values			Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Transmit clock frequency (TX_CLK)	f <sub>TX_CLK</sub>	-50 ppm	125.0	+ 50 ppm	MHz	
Transmit clock period (TX_CLK)	t <sub>CP</sub>	7.2	8.0	8.8	ns	
Transmit clock high time (TX_CLK)	t <sub>H</sub>	3.6	4.0	4.4	ns	
Transmit clock low time (TX_CLK)	t <sub>L</sub>	3.6	4.0	4.4	ns	
Transmit clock rise time (TX_CLK)	t <sub>R</sub>	_	_	750.0	ps	20%→80%
Transmit clock fall time (TX_CLK)	t <sub>F</sub>	_	_	750.0	ps	80%→20%
Setup time to ↑↓ internal TX_CLK	t <sub>s</sub>	1.0	_	_	ns	
Hold time to ↑↓ internal TX_CLK	t <sub>H</sub>	1.0	_	_	ns	
Integrated transmit clock delay	t <sub>ID</sub>	0.0	k*0.5	3.5	ns	Adjustable via MDIO register

# 6.6.8.2 Receive Timing Characteristics

Figure 49 shows the timing diagram of the receive RTBI interface on the XWAY™ PHY11G. It is referred to by Table 57, which specifies the timing requirements. Note that the clock-to-data skew time is subject to the internal version of the RX\_CLK. The external clock on the pin is delayed by the integrated delay, which is adjustable in steps of 0.5 ns via MDIO. If the integrated delay is not used, for example because it is implemented externally by PCB wire delays, it must be set to zero, in which case all the timings are related directly to the RX\_CLK on the pin.

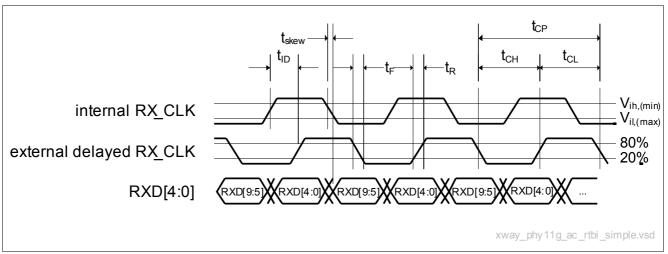


Figure 49 Receive Timing Diagram of the RTBI

Table 57 Receive Timing Characteristics of the RTBI

Parameter	Symbol		Values			Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Receive clock frequency (RX_CLK)	f <sub>RX_CLK</sub>	-50 ppm	125.0	+ 50 ppm	MHz	
Receive clock period (RX_CLK)	t <sub>CP</sub>	7.5	8.0	8.5	ns	
Receive clock high time (RX_CLK)	t <sub>H</sub>	3.6	4.0	4.4	ns	
Receive clock low time (RX_CLK)	t <sub>L</sub>	3.6	4.0	4.4	ns	
Receive clock rise time (RX_CLK)	t <sub>R</sub>	_	_	750.0	ps	20%→80%
Receive clock fall time (RX_CLK)	t <sub>F</sub>	_	_	750.0	ps	80%→20%
Clock-to-data skew at RX	t <sub>Skew</sub>	-0.5	0.0	0.5	ns	
Integrated receive clock delay	t <sub>ID</sub>	0.0	k*0.5	3.5	ns	Adjustable via MDIO register

#### 6.6.9 SGMII Interface

This section describes the AC characteristics of the SGMII Interface on the XWAY™ PHY11G. This interface conforms to the SGMII specification v1.7, as defined in [13]. The SGMII interface can operate at 1.25 Gbaud. The net data-rate is 1000 Mbit/s. Using repetition modes, 10 Mbit/s and 100 Mbit/s are supported.

Also note that **Chapter 6.8.6** specifies the external circuitry.

## 6.6.9.1 Transmit Timing Characteristics

Figure 50 shows the timing diagram of the transmit SGMII interface at the XWAY™ PHY11G. It is referred to by Table 58, which specifies the timing requirements.

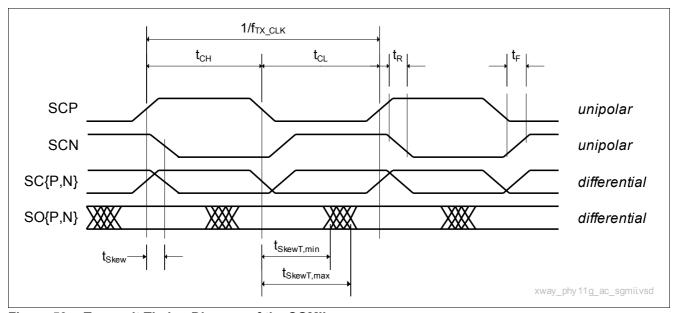


Figure 50 Transmit Timing Diagram of the SGMII

Table 58 Transmit Timing Characteristics of the SGMII

Parameter	Symbol		Values		Unit	Note / Test Condition	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.			
Transmit clock frequency	f <sub>TX_CLK</sub>	-50 ppm	625.0	+ 50 ppm	MHz		
Transmit clock duty cycle	$D_{CP} = t_{CH}/t_{CL}$	48	50	52	%		
Transmit rise time	t <sub>R</sub>	100	_	200	ps	20%→80%	
Transmit fall time	t <sub>F</sub>	100	_	200	ps	80%→20%	
Clock-to-data skew at TX	t <sub>SkewT</sub>	250	_	550	ps		
Output timing jitter	$J_{TX}$	_	_	240	ps	Peak-peak <sup>1)</sup>	
Time skew between pairs	t <sub>Skew</sub>	_	_	20	ps		
Output differential voltage	V <sub>OD</sub>	150	_	400	mV	Peak-amplitude	
Output voltage ringing	V <sub>ring</sub>	_	_	10	%		
Output impedance (single-ended)	R <sub>o</sub>	40	_	60	Ω		
Output impedance (differential)	R <sub>O</sub>	80	_	120	Ω		
Delta output impedance	dR <sub>O</sub>	_	_	10	%		

<sup>1)</sup> Assuming BER = 1e-12 and tracking BW = 1 MHz



# 6.6.9.2 Receive Timing Characteristics

Figure 51 shows the timing diagram of the receive SGMII interface on the XWAY™ PHY11G. It is referred to by Table 59, which specifies the timing requirements. Note that the integrated SGMII operates using a CDR (Clock and Data Recovery), and therefore does not require the 625 MHz differential receive clock. Consequently, there are no timing requirement related to this clock.

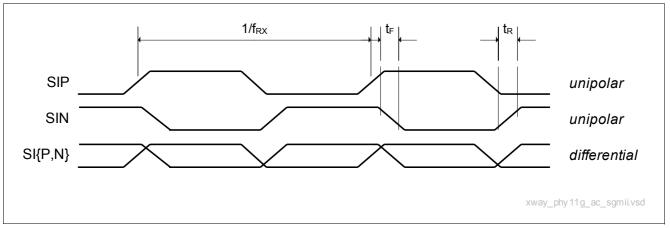


Figure 51 Receive Timing Diagram of the SGMII

Table 59 Receive Timing Characteristics of the SGMII

Parameter	Symbol		Unit	Note /		
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition
Receive data rate	f <sub>RX</sub>	-50 ppm	1250.0	+ 50 ppm	Mbit/s	
Receive data jitter tolerance	J <sub>RX</sub>	_	_	500	ps	
Receive signal rise time	t <sub>R</sub>	_	_	300	ps	20%→80%
Receive signal fall time	t <sub>F</sub>	_	_	300	ps	80%→20%
Input differential voltage	V <sub>ID</sub>	50	_	500	mV	Peak-amplitude
Input impedance (single-ended)	R <sub>I</sub>	40	_	60	Ω	
Input impedance (differential)	R <sub>I</sub>	80	_	120	Ω	

#### 6.6.10 1000BASE-X Interface

This section describes t he AC characteristic s of the 1000BASE-X in terface on the XW AY™ PHY11G. This interface conforms to the specifications given in IEEE802.3, clause 36 (see [1]). The 1000BASE-X interface can operate at 1.25 Gbaud. The net data-rate is 1000 Mbit/s.

Also note that **Chapter 6.8.7** describes the external circuitry.

## 6.6.10.1 Transmit Timing Characteristics

**Figure 52** shows the timing diagram of the transmit 1000BASE-X interface on the XWAY™ PHY11G. It is referred to by **Table 60**, which specifies the timing requirements.

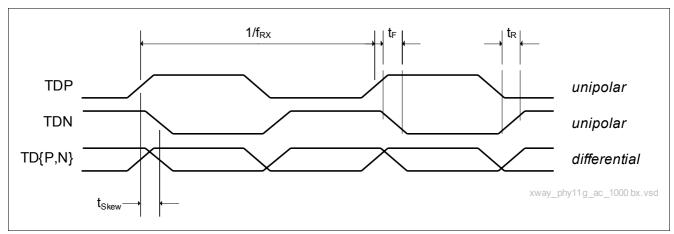


Figure 52 Transmit Timing Diagram of the 1000BASE-X Interface

Table 60 Transmit Timing Characteristics of the 1000BASE-X Interface

Parameter	Symbol		Values		Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Transmit data rate	f <sub>RX</sub>	-50 ppm	1250.0	+ 50 ppm	Mbit/s	
Transmit rise time	t <sub>R</sub>	100	_	200	ps	20%→80%
Transmit fall time	t <sub>F</sub>	100	_	200	ps	80%→20%
Output data jitter	J <sub>TX</sub>	_	_	240	ps	Peak-peak <sup>1)</sup>
Time skew between pairs	t <sub>Skew</sub>	_	_	20	ps	
Output differential voltage	V <sub>OD</sub>	150	_	400	mV	Peak-amplitude
Output voltage ringing	V <sub>ring</sub>	_	_	10	%	
Output impedance (single-ended)	R <sub>o</sub>	40	_	60	Ω	
Output impedance (differential)	R <sub>o</sub>	80	_	120	Ω	
Delta output impedance	dR <sub>o</sub>	_	_	10	%	

<sup>1)</sup> Assuming BER = 1e-12 and tracking BW = 1 MHz



# 6.6.10.2 Receive Timing Characteristics

**Figure 53** shows the timing diagram of the receive 1000BASE-X interface on the XWAY™ PHY11G. It is referred to by **Table 61**, which specifies the timing requirements.

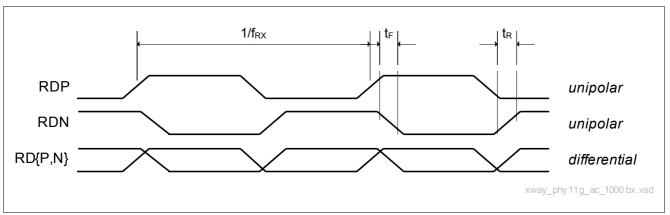


Figure 53 Receive Timing Diagram of the 1000BASE-X

Table 61 Receive Timing Characteristics of the 1000BASE-X

Parameter	Symbol		Values		Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Receive data rate	f <sub>RX</sub>	-50 ppm	1250.0	+ 50 ppm	Mbit/s	
Receive data jitter tolerance	$J_{RX}$	_	_	500	ps	
Receive signal rise time	t <sub>R</sub>	_	_	300	ps	20%→80%
Receive signal fall time	t <sub>F</sub>	_	_	300	ps	80%→20%
Input differential voltage	V <sub>ID</sub>	50	_	500	mV	Peak-amplitude
Input impedance (single-ended)	R <sub>I</sub>	40	_	60	Ω	
Input impedance (differential)	R <sub>I</sub>	80	_	120	Ω	

### 6.6.11 Twisted-Pair Interface

The AC characteristics for the TPI on pins VxpA, VxnA, VxpB, VxnB, VxpC, VxnC, VxpD and VxnD are specified in [1] and [4]. Since the XWAY™ PHY11G conforms to these standards, the values and limits specified there apply to this specification as well.

### 6.7 Isolation Requirements

The XWAY™ PHY11G meets the isolation requirements specified in [1], clause 14.7.2.4 and clause 40.6.1.1, as well as in [4] clause 8.4.



# 6.8 External Circuitry

This chapter specifies the component characteristics of the external circuitry connected to the XWAY™ PHY11G.

## 6.8.1 Crystal

In case no external reference clock (as described in **Chapter 6.6.3**) is available, the device must generate its own self-contained clock using an external crystal (parallel resonator) connected to XTAL1 and XTAL2. The internal crystal oscillator internally genera tes a reference clock which conforms to the specification defined in **Chapter 6.6.3**, as long as the component specification outlined in this section is satisfied. In order to specify the crystal, an equivalent circuit is shown in **Figure 54**. This circuit is referred to by the component characteristics specification given in **Table 62**.

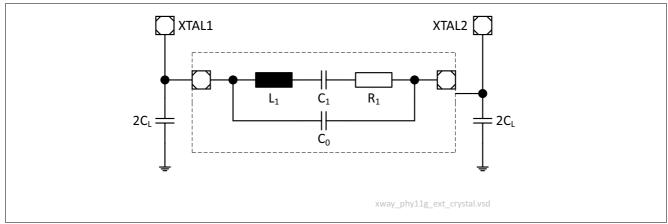


Figure 54 Equivalent Circuit for Crystal Specification

**Table 62** Electrical Characteristics for Supported Crystals

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Main resonant frequency	f <sub>Res</sub>		25		MHz	
Total frequency stability <sup>1)</sup>		-50	0	+50	ppm	
Temperature range	Т	-40		+85	°C	
Series capacitance	C <sub>1</sub>		15	30	fF	
ESR	R <sub>1</sub>		30	70	Ω	
Shunt capacitance	C <sub>0</sub>			7	pF	
Load capacitance	2C <sub>L</sub>		33.0		pF	
Drive level	P <sub>drive</sub>	0.1			mW	

<sup>1)</sup> Refers to the sum of all effects, e.g. general tolerances, aging, temperature dependency



#### 6.8.2 LED

This section specifies the electrical characteristics of the LEDs which are supported. Note that the requirements specified here are given to guarantee proper operation of the pin-strapping (Chapter 3.4.1), which shares the LED pins. Nevertheless, the requirements are selected to fit almost every LED available on the target market.

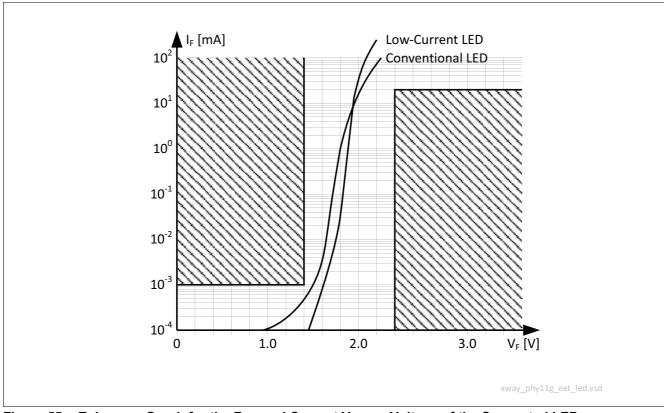


Figure 55 Tolerance Graph for the Forward Current Versus Voltage of the Supported LEDs

Note that LED devices also significantly contribute to the system power consumption. A conventional LED has an operating point of  $V_F \approx 2.0$  V and  $I_F \approx 20.0$  mA. This results in a power consumption of 40 mW per LED. Three LEDs would consume up to 120 mW, which is already as high as 30% of the maximum power consumption of the entire XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G device. Using low-current LEDs would improve this figure to 12 mW, that is, only 3% of the device power consumption. **Figure 55** shows a tderance graph with typical U-I characteristics of the supported LED types. The tolerance values referred to by this figure are listed in **Table 63**.

Table 63 Electrical Characteristics for Supported LEDs

Parameter	Symbol		Values		Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Temperature range	Т	-40.0		+85.0	°C	
Forward current	I <sub>F</sub>			1.0	μΑ	V <sub>F</sub> ≤ 1.4 V
Forward current (low-current LEDs) <sup>1)</sup>	I <sub>F</sub>		2.0		mA	1.4 V ≤ V <sub>F</sub> ≤ 2.5 V
Forward current (conventional LEDs)	I <sub>F</sub>		20.0		mA	1.4 V ≤ V <sub>F</sub> ≤ 2.5 V
Forward voltage (nominal)	V <sub>F</sub>	1.6	1.9	2.2	V	Nominal forward voltage, where LED is emitting light

<sup>1)</sup> Low-current LEDs are preferred in order to reduce the system power consumption.



# 6.8.3 Transformer (Magnetics)

This s ection s pecifies the electrical characteristics of the tr ansformer<sup>1)</sup> devices that are supported. The specifications listed here guarante e proper operation ac cording to IEEE 802.3 [1]. A typi cal Gigabit Ethernet capable transformer device is depicted in **Figure 56**. **Table 64** lists the characteristics of the supported transformer devices. Note that these characteristics represent the bare minimum for achieving standard performance. Since the transformer significantly impacts the link performance, it is possible to increase the loop reach by selecting transformers with improved parameters.

Note that the IC-side center taps of the transformer must not be connected and should be left open. In particular, transformer types which short all IC-side center taps together must not be used.

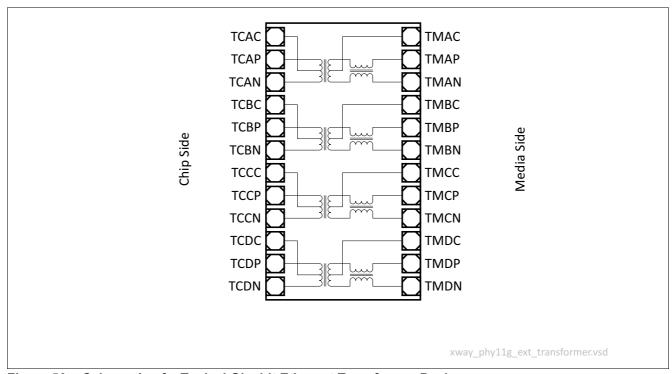


Figure 56 Schematic of a Typical Gigabit Ethernet Transformer Device

**Table 64** Electrical Characteristics for Supported Transformers (Magnetics)

Parameter	Symbol	Val	ues	Unit	Note / Test Condition	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Turns ratio	1:tr	0.95	1.00	1.05		±5%
Differential-to-common- mode rejection	DCMR	43			dB	30 MHz
		37			dB	60 MHz
		33			dB	100 MHz
Crosstalk attenuation	СТА	45			dB	30 MHz
		40			dB	60 MHz
		35			dB	100 MHz
Insertion loss	IL			1	dB	0.1 MHz ≤ f ≤ 100 MHz

<sup>1)</sup> Also often referred to as "magnetics".

#### **Electrical Characteristics**

Table 64 Electrical Characteristics for Supported Transformers (Magnetics) (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Return loss	RL	18.0			dB	1 MHz ≤ f ≤ 30 MHz
		14.0			dB	31 MHz ≤ f ≤ 40 MHz
		13.0			dB	41 MHz ≤ f ≤ 50 MHz
		12.0			dB	51 MHz ≤ f ≤ 80 MHz
		10.0			dB	81 MHz ≤ f ≤ 100 MHz

**Electrical Characteristics** 

# 6.8.4 RJ45 Plug

**Table 65** describes the electrical characteristics of the RJ45 plug to be used in conjunction with the XWAY™ PHY11G.

Table 65 Electrical Characteristics for Supported RJ45 Plugs

Parameter	Symbol	Values				Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Crosstalk attenuation	СТА	45			dB	30 MHz
		40			dB	60 MHz
		35			dB	100 MHz
Insertion loss	IL			1	dB	1 MHz ≤ f ≤ 100 MHz
Return loss	RL	25.0			dB	1 MHz ≤ f ≤ 100 MHz



## 6.8.5 Twisted-Pair Common-Mode Rejection and Termination Circuitry

This section describes the external circuitry which is required to properly terminate the common mode of the Twisted-Pair Interface (TPI). Also, the se external components are required to perform proper rejection of alien disturbers which are injected into the common mode of the TPI. Figure 57 shows a typical external circuit, and in particular the common-mode components. Table 63 de fines the component values and their supported tolerances.

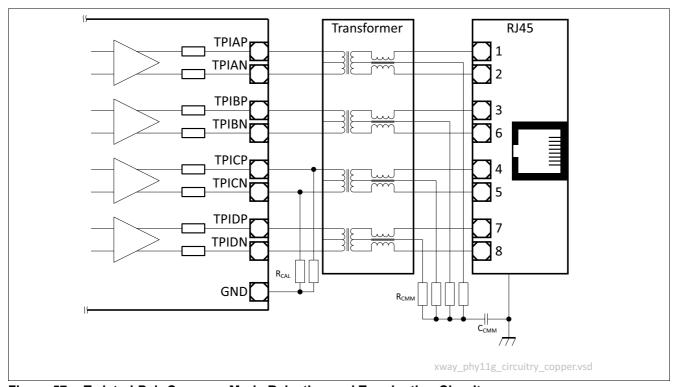


Figure 57 Twisted-Pair Common-Mode Rejection and Termination Circuitry

Table 66 Electrical Characteristics for supported Transformers (Magnetics)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Common-mode de-coupling capacitance (media end)	C <sub>CMM</sub>	800	1000	1200	pF	±20%, 2 kV
Common-mode termination resistance (media end)	R <sub>CMM</sub>	80	75	70	Ω	±10%
Calibration resistor	R <sub>CAL</sub>	15840	16000	16160	Ω	±1%

#### 6.8.6 SGMII Interface

Figure 58 sh ows the external analog cir cuitry that may be used to properly set up an SGMII M AC-to-PHY connection. All optional circuitry is considered. Since the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G fully implements CDR (C lock and Data Recovery) functionality, it is not required to connect the MAC source clock. However, it may be required to wire the PHY source clock, in case the MAC does not implement CDR. If the MAC supports CDR, the elements shaded in dark gray in the figure may be omitted. The XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G does not directly generate the defined common-mode offset voltage of 1.2 V, since this is not required for an AC-coupled interface. If a MAC requires this offset voltage for proper DC-coupled operation, this offset can be injected using the resistive dividers ( $R_1$  and  $R_2$ ) marked by the regions shaded in light gray in the figure. If the MAC is purely AC-coupled, these components can be omitted. Also the MAC may have properly terminated inputs, and therefore the termination resistors  $R_3$  are not necessary. Component values for this type of circuit are defined in Table 67. The simplest circuitry is used when the XWAY<sup>TM</sup> PHY11G is connected to a MAC with CDR and AC-coupled, well-terminated differential pins. This configuration is shown in Figure 59.

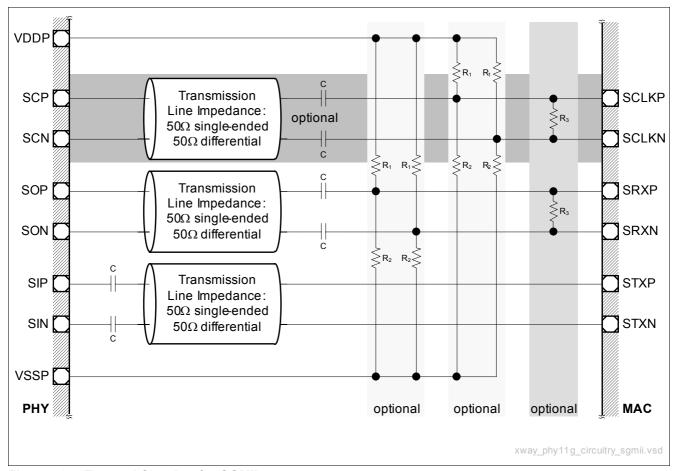


Figure 58 External Circuitry for SGMII

Table 67 Electrical Characteristics for the SGMII External Components

Parameter	Symbol	Values				Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
BIAS resistance 1	R <sub>1</sub>	-10%	1k	+10%	Ω	VDDP = 3.3 V
		-10%	1k	+10%	Ω	VDDP = 2.5 V



Table 67 Electrical Characteristics for the SGMII External Components (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol	Values				Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
BIAS resistance 2	R <sub>2</sub>	-10%	1.7k	+10%	Ω	VDDP = 3.3 V
		-10%	1.1k	+10%	Ω	VDDP = 2.5 V
Termination resistance	R <sub>3</sub>	-10%	100	+10%	Ω	
Coupling capacitance	С	-10%	100	+10%	nF	

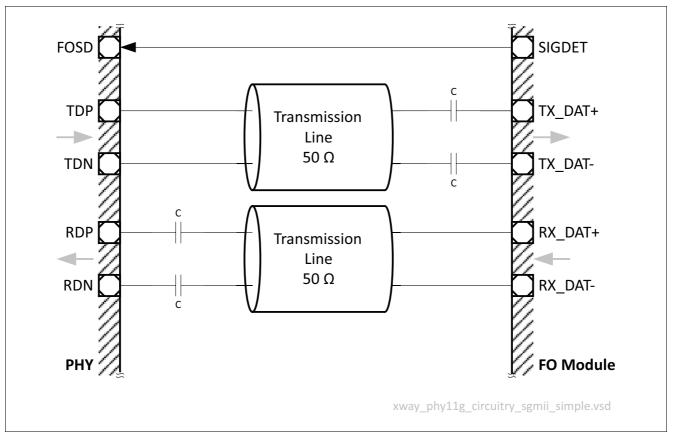


Figure 59 Simplified External Circuitry for SGMII



#### 6.8.7 1000BASE-X Interface

Figure 60 depicts the external analog circ uitry that may be used to properly set up a 1000BASE-X PHY-to-FO connection. There are FO modules available that already integrate all coupling circuitry components, in which case a straight connection is sufficient and the external coupling caps may be omitted. Component values for this type of circuit are defined in Table 68. Many FO modules have open-drain outputs, which can cause conflict with the weak pull-down nature of the SIGDET pin. In such cases, a pull-up resistor R<sub>pu</sub> should be included to weakly pull the SIGDET signal to V<sub>DDP</sub> in a high-impedance situation. This is shown in Figure 60 by the area shaded in gray.

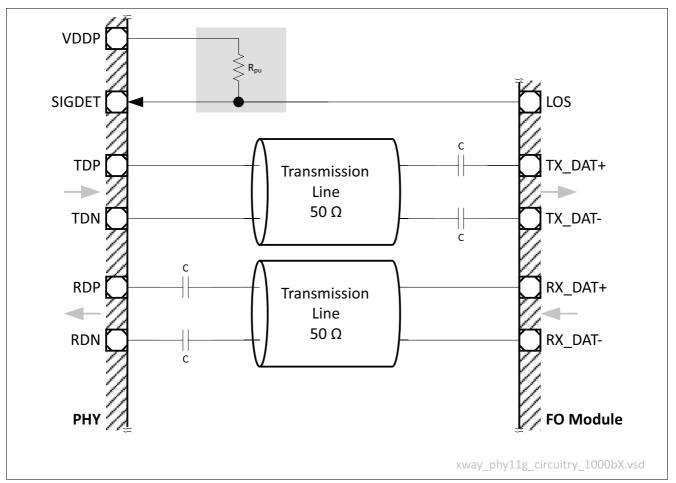


Figure 60 External Circuitry for a 1000BASE-X Interface

Table 68 Electrical Characteristics for the 1000BASE-X External Components

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note / Test Condition
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		
Coupling capacitance	С	90	100	110	nF	±10%
Pull-up resistance	R <sub>pu</sub>	1			kΩ	±10%

**Package Outline** 

# 7 Package Outline

This section outlines all relevant packaging information.

The Lantiq XWAY™ PHY11G device is available in a 48-pin Very Thin Quad Flat Non-leaded (VQFN) package with an exposed pad (EPAD). The pad pitch is 0.5 mm and the size of the EPAD is 5.2 x 5.2 mm. The EPAD is used as the common ground and must be connected to the PCB ground plane. The package is a lead-free "green package", and its exact name for purposes of reference is PG-VQFN48-15.

Figure 61 contains the top, side and bottom dimension drawings of the VQFN48 package.

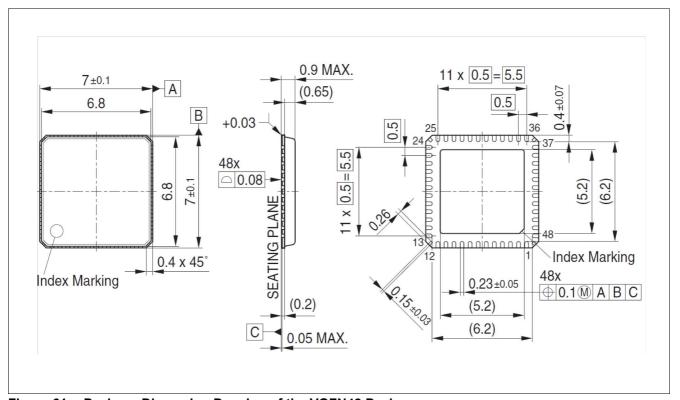


Figure 61 Package Dimension Drawing of the VQFN48 Package

Note: The corners of the VQFN Package expose contacts that are residuals of the EPAD construction. Such pins must not be connected, and false contacts to signal lines on the PCB layer must be prevented.

Package description, package handling, PCB and board assembly information is available on request.

Figure 62 shows a recommended soldering footprint for the VQFN48.



**Package Outline** 

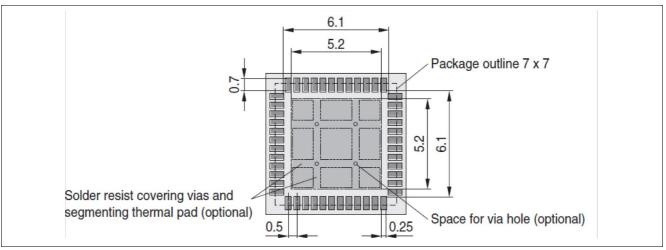


Figure 62 Soldering Footprint for the VQFN48 Package

The XWAY™ PHY11G is packed and shipped according to the specifications outlined in Figure 63.

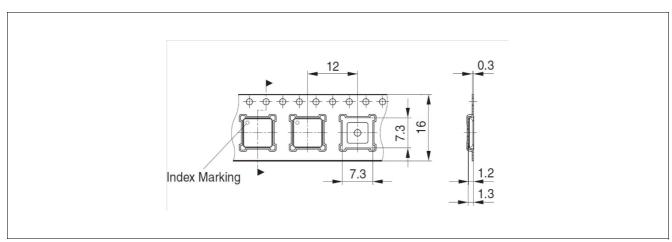


Figure 63 Tape Reel Packing Dimension Drawing of VQFN48

References

### References

- [1] IEEE 802.3-2008: "Carrier sense multiple access with collision detection (CSMA/CD) access method and physical layer specifications", IEEE Computer Society, December 2008
- [2] IEEE 802.3az, Amendment 5: "Media Access Control Parameters, Physical Layers, and Management Parameters for Energy-Efficient Ethernet", September 2010
- [3] IEEE 802.3at, Amendment 3: "Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Power via the Media Dependent Interface (MDI) Enhancements", October 2009
- [4] ANSI X3.263-1995: "Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI) Token Ring Twisted Pair Physical Layer Medium Dependent (TP-PMD)", ANSI, 1995
- [5] ANSI TIA/EIA-568-A:1995
- [6] ISO/IEC 11801:1995
- [7] IEC 60950:1991 (General Safety)
- [8] IEEE Std 1149.1-2001: "IEEE Standard Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture", IEEE/ANSI, 2001
- [9] Hewlett Packard, "Reduced Gigabit Media Independent Interface (RGMII)", Version 1.3, 12.10.2000
- [10] Hewlett Packard, "Reduced Gigabit Media Independent Interface (RGMII)", Version 2.0, 04.01.2002
- [11] RMII Consortium, "RMII-Specification", Rev 1.2, 1997
- [12] SFF Committee, "SFF-8053 Specification for GBIC (Gigabit Interface Converter)", Rev 5.5, September 27, 2000
- [13] CISCO Systems, "Serial GMII Specification", July 2001, Rev. 1.7
- [14] AMD, White Paper on "Magic Packet Technology", White Paper, (c) 1998, Advance Micro Devices



**Terminology** 

# **Terminology**

Α

ADS Auto-Downspeed ANEG Auto-Negotiation

ANSI American National Standards Institute

В

BER Bit Error Rate
BW Bandwidth

С

CAT5 Category 5 Cabling

CCR Configuration Content Record
CDR Clock and Data Recovery
CRC Cyclic Redundancy Check
CSB Configuration Signature Record

CSR Configuration Signature Record

CRS Carrier Sense

D

DEC Digital Echo Canceler

Ε

ECM Externally Controlled Mode (LED)

EEE Energy-Efficient Ethernet

EEPROM Electrically Erasable Programmable ROM

EMI Electro-Magnetic Interference
ESD Electro-Static Discharge

г

FO Fiber-Optic

G

GbE Gigabit Ethernet

GBIC Gigabit Interface Converter

GMII Gigabit Media-Independent Interface

GPIO General Purpose Input/Output

Н

HBM Human Body Model

HSTL High-Speed Transceiver Logic

HYB Hybrid

I<sup>2</sup>C Internally Integrated Circuit Interface (also I2C)

IC Integrated Circuit

ICM Internally Controlled Mode (LED)

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers



**Terminology** 

IPG Inter-Packet Gap

J

JTAG Joined Test Action Group

L

LAN Local Area Network
LED Light Emitting Diode
LPI Low Power Idle
LSB Least Significant Bit

M

MAC Media Access Controller

MDI Media-Dependent Interface

MDIO Management Data Input/Output

MDIX Media-Dependent Interface Crossover

MII Media-Independent Interface
MMD MDIO Manageable Device
MoCA Multimedia over Coax Alliance

MSB Most Significant Bit

Ν

NAS Network Attached Storage

NP Next Page

0

OSI Open Systems Interconnection
OUI Organizationally Unique Identifier

Р

PCB Printed Circuit Board
PCS Physical Coding Sublayer

PD Powered Device

PHY Physical Layer (device)

PICMG PCI Industrial Computer Manufacturers Group

PLL Phase-Locked Loop

PMA Physical Media Attachment

PoE Power over Ethernet
PON Passive Optical Network
PSE Power-Sourcing Equipment

R

RGMII Reduced (pin-count) Gigabit Media-Independent Interface

RMII Reduced (pin-count) Media-Independent Interface

RTBI Reduced (pin-count) Ten-Bit Interface

RX Receive

S



**Terminology** 

SFP Small Form-Factor Pluggable

SGMII Serial Gigabit Media-Independent Interface

SMD Surface-Mounted Device

SoC System on Chip

Т

TAP Test Access Port
TBI Ten-Bit Interface

TPG Test-Packet Generator
TPI Twisted-Pair Interface

TX Transmit

٧

VQFN Very Thin Quad Flat Non-leaded

W

WLAN Wireless Local Area Network

WoL Wake-on-LAN

X

xMII Symbolic shortening which denotes the set of supported MII Interfaces, e.g. RGMII and SGMII

